BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT

Final– 07 June 2022

THE PROPOSED PHOFU SOLAR POWER PLANT NEAR VIERFONTEIN, FREE STATE PROVINCE

ENVIRONAMICS

PROJECT DETAIL

DFFE Reference No.	**:**	14/12/16/3/3/1/2543
Project Title	**:**	The proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant near Vierfontein, Free State Province.
Authors	**:**	Ms. Christia van Dyk Ms. Lisa Opperman
Reviewer	:	Mrs. Carli van Niekerk
Client	**:**	Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd
Report Status	**:**	Final Basic Assessment Report
Report date	**:**	07 June 2022

When used as a reference this report should be cited as: Environamics (2022) Final BAR: The proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant near Vierfontein, Free State Province.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

PLATES

APPENDICES

Appendix F4: Alien and Invasive Species Management plan

Appendix G: Additional Information

Appendix H: Layout plan

GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ACRONYMS

BA	Basic Assessment
BAR	Basic Assessment Report
BESS	Battery Energy Storage System
CEA	Cumulative Effects Assessment
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
DM	District Municipality
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EP	Equator Principles
EPFI	Equator Principles Financial Institutions
Environmental impact	Any change to the environment, whether adverse or beneficial, wholly or partially resulting from an organization's environmental aspects.
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
I&AP	Interested and affected party
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IPP	Independent Power Producer
kV	Kilo Volt
Mitigate	Activities designed to compensate for unavoidable environmental damage.
MW	Megawatt

NEMA	National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
NWA	National Water Act No. 36 of 1998
PPP	Public Participation Process
PV	Photovoltaic
REDZ	Renewable Energy Development Zone
REIPPP	Renewable Energy IPP Procurement Process
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SPP	Solar Power Plant
VU	Vegetation Unit

CONTEXT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT

According to Eskom, the demand for electricity in South Africa has been growing at approximately 3% per annum. This growing demand, fuelled by increasing economic growth and social development, is placing increasing pressure on South Africa's existing power generation capacity. Coupled with this, is the growing awareness of environmentally responsible development, the impacts of climate change and the need for sustainable development. The use of renewable energy technologies, as one of a mix of technologies needed to meet future energy consumption requirements is being investigated as part of the national Department of Mineral Resources and Energy's (DMRE) (previously referred to as the Department of Energy) long-term strategic planning and research process.

The primary rationale for the proposed solar photovoltaic (PV) facility is to add new generation capacity from renewable energy to the national electricity mix and to aid in achieving the goal of 42% share of all new installed generating capacity being derived from renewable energy forms, as targeted by DMRE (2019 Integrated Resource Plan Update 2010-2030). The IRP also identifies the preferred generation technologies required to meet the expected demand growth up to 2030 and incorporates government objectives including affordable electricity, reduced greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, reduced water consumption, diversified electricity generation sources and localisation and regional development. In terms of the Integrated Resource Plan Update (2019 IRP Update, 2010-2030), over the short term (of the next two or three years), clear guidelines arose; namely to continue with the current renewable bid programme with additional annual rounds of 1000MW PV, with approximately 8.4GW of the renewable energy capacity planned to be installed from PV technologies over the next twenty years.

The proposed project is intended to form part of the DMREs Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme or any other programs/opportunities to generate power in South Africa. The REIPPP Programme aims to secure 14 725 Megawatts (MW) of new generation capacity from renewable energy sources, while simultaneously diversifying South Africa's electricity mix. According to the 2021 State of the Nation Address, Government will soon be initiating the procurement of an additional 11 800 MW of power from renewable energy, natural gas, battery storage and coal in line with the Integrated Resource Plan 2019 and fulfilling their commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Paris Agreement which include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. Eskom, the largest greenhouse gas emitter of South Africa, has committed in principle to net zero emissions by 2050 and to increase its renewable capacity.

In response to the above, Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd is proposing the development of a photovoltaic solar facility and associated infrastructure for the purpose of commercial electricity generation on an identified site located on Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14, Registration Division Viljoenskroon, Free State Province (refer to Figure A for the locality map). The project entails the generation of up to 129MW electrical power through photovoltaic (PV) technology. The total development footprint of the project will approximately be 214 hectares process (including supporting infrastructure on site) within the 294 hectares assessed as part of the Basic Assessment process. From a regional site selection perspective, this region is preferred for solar energy development due to its global horizontal irradiation value of around 2068 kwh/m^2. The region is also preferred for its inclusion within the Klerksdorp Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ) 10.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Like many other small and developing municipalities in the country, the Moqhaka Local Municipality, within which the Phofu Solar Power Plant is proposed, faces a number of challenges in addressing the needs and improving the lives of the community. The Integrated Development Plan (2021-2022) of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality[1] states that it is the vision of the municipality to improve the lives of their citizens and progressively meet their economic, basic and social needs thereby restoring community confidence and trust in government. The municipality aims to achieve their key strategic goals, such as delivering quality basic services (i.e. electricity, water and sanitation) to their communities, stimulating local economic growth and to ensure sound financial management and viability within the municipality. The Moqhaka Local Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (2020-2021) vision is to create an environment for sustainable development and socio-economic growth. Providing quality, affordable, efficient and effective services to enhance the quality of life for the people of the community, is the mission of the Moqhaka Local Municipality. The development of the Phofu Solar Power Plant will contribute to the realisation of the vision and mission of the respective local and district municipalities that will be affected by the proposed development.

Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd intends to develop a photovoltaic solar facility and associated infrastructure on Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14, located within the municipal areas as discussed above. The solar facility will have a generating capacity of up to 129MW. The town of Vierfontein is located approximately 6km west of the proposed development and and the town of Viljoenskroon (which is the larger town) is located approximately 14 km south east of the proposed development (refer to Figure A and Figure B for the respective locality and regional maps). The total footprint of the project will be approximately 214 hectares (including supporting infrastructure on site). The site[2] was identified as being highly desirable due to its suitable climatic conditions, topography (i.e. in terms of slope), environmental conditions (i.e. agricultural potential, ecological sensitivity and archaeology), proximity to a grid connection point (i.e. for the purpose of electricity evacuation into the national grid), as well as site access via a main road (i.e. to facilitate the movement of machinery, equipment, infrastructure and people during the construction phase). Grid connection infrastructure is also being proposed and assessed within this report. The grid connection infrastructure includes a 132kV power line to connect the facility from a 130 MVA (High Voltage - 132kV and Medium Voltage – 33kV) substation to the national grid. Four grid connection point options are being considered, which includes the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 kV power line, the proposed new Eskom 132 kV Marseilles Switching Station (not yet constructed), the Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 kV power line, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 kV power line and the Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 kV power line. Four grid connection corridors, each with a width of between 100-150m and up to 600m, have been identified for the assessment and placement of the power line (i.e., the power line will be developed within one of the four proposed corridors) to connect to one of the grid connection points included above.

[1] The Moqhaka Local Municipality falls within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality.

[2] The site is defined as Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14. The full extent of the site has been assessed as part of this BA process for the development by the EAP and the independent specialists. The full extent of the property is being considered for the placement of the development footprint.

In terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), with specific reference to Sections 24 and 24D, as read with GNR 324-327, as amended (2017), Environmental Authorisation is required for the Phofu Solar Power Plant. The following listed activities have been identified with special reference to the proposed development and is listed in the EIA Regulations (as amended):

- Activity 11(i) (GNR 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."*
- Activity 12(ii)(a)(b) (GNR 327): *"The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square meters or more (a) within a watercourse or (b) within 32 meters of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse.*
- Activity 14 (GNR 327): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres."*
- Activity 19 (GNR 327): *"The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic meters from a watercourse."*
- Activity 24 (ii) (GN.R 327): *"The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters"*
- Activity 28 (ii) (GN.R 327): *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."*
- Activity 56 (ii) (GN.R 327): *"The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres…"*
- Activity 1 (GN.R 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."*
- Activity 15 (GN.R 325): *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation."*
- Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee) (GN.R 324): *"The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas and within (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."*
- Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)(GN.R 324): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical Biodiversity Areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans or*

(hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland."

- Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(iv) (GN.R 324): *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation…(b) in the Free State (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (iv) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland."*

- Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(ff) (GN.R 324): *"The development of (xii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse;(c) within 32 metres of a watercourse, in the (b) Free State Province, (i) outside urban areas, within (ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."*

- Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) (GN.R 324): *"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*

Activities required for the development of the solar facility which are listed under Listing Notice 1, 2 and 3 (GNR 327, 325 & 324) implies that the development could potentially have an impact on the environment that will require mitigation. The proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant (SPP) is located within a Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ) and subsequently a Basic Assessment process is required to be followed as described in Regulations 19 and 20 of the EIA Regulations (as amended). Environamics has been appointed as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner to undertake the Basic Assessment (BA) on behalf of Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd.

Regulation 19 of the EIA Regulations (as amended) requires that a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) must contain the information set out in Appendix 1 of the Regulations or comply with a protocol or minimum information requirements relevant to the application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Appendix 1 of GNR326 requires that the environmental outcomes, impacts and residual risks of the proposed activity be set out in the BAR. It has been determined through the BA process that the proposed development will have a net positive impact for the area and will subsequently ensure the optimal utilisation of resources and land. All negative environmental impacts can be effectively mitigated through the recommended mitigation measures and no residual negative impacts are foreseen. The potentially most significant environmental impacts associated with the development are briefly summarized below.

Impacts during the construction phase:

Construction of the solar power plant will potentially result in the following impacts: habitat destruction and fragmentation, soil, air and water pollution, increased soil erosion and sedimentation, spread and establishment of alien invasive species, impact on priority and resident avifauna, loss of avian habitats, potential loss of productive farmland, visual impact on observers in-migration or influx

of job seekers, presence of construction workers on the local communities, increased risk of veld fires, impacts on daily living and movement patterns and generation of waste. Socio-economic impacts such as the creation of local employment and business opportunities, skills development and training and technical support to local farmers and municipalities will be positive impacts emanating from the construction.

Impacts during the operational phase:

During the operational phase, the site will serve as a solar PV energy facility and the potential impacts will take place over a period of 20 – 25 years. The negative impacts are generally associated with impacts on the fauna and flora, soils and water pollution, spread and establishment of alien invasive species, displacement of priority and resident avifauna, collisions of avifauna with PV array and power lines, avifauna electrocution when perched on power line infrastructure visual impacts and dangerous goods hazards as part of battery storage facility (catching fire, exploding or leaking dangerous pollutants). The provision of sustainable service delivery from the local municipality also needs to be confirmed. The operational phase will have a direct positive impact through the provision of employment opportunities for its duration, and the generation of income to the local community. Additional electricity will also be generated from a clean renewable resource.

Impacts during the decommissioning phase:

The physical environment will benefit from the closure of the solar facility since the site will be rehabilitated to an acceptable state. The decommissioning phase will however potentially result in impact on the fauna and flora, pressure on existing service infrastructure, fossil and heritage objects and the loss of permanent employment. Skilled staff will be eminently employable, and a number of temporary jobs will also be created in the process.

Cumulative impacts:

According to the DFFE database approximately ten (10) applications have been submitted for renewable energy projects within the geographical area of investigation, with six (6) of these being considered valid in terms of an Environmental authorisation, two (2) applications have lapsed or was withdrawn, one (1) application is only for transmission infrastructure and one (1) is incorrectly listed on the DFFE database. Two projects are not yet listed on the DFFE database which are the Paleso and Siyanda SPP's that have recently been authorised (Environamics was the EAP responsible for these applications). The majority of these projects are located in close proximity to Orkney, and to the north of the site considered for the Phofu Solar Power Plant.

The potentially most significant cumulative impacts during the construction phase relate to the habitat destruction and fragmentation, impacts on the characteristics of wetlands, displacement of priority avifauna, loss of important avian habitats and the impact with large scale in-migration of people. The potential cumulative effects during the operational phase relate to collision of avifauna with power line infrastructure, electrocution of avifauna when perched on power line infrastructure and visual impacts. During the decommissioning phase, the generation of waste may result in cumulative impacts.

In accordance with the EIA Regulations, this Final BAR evaluates and rates each identified potential impact and identifies and recommends mitigation measures which will be required in order to ensure the reduction of the impact significance of negative impacts to acceptable levels and the avoidance of negative residual risks. This Final BAR also contains information that is required by the competent

authority (Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)) to consider the Application for Environmental Authorisation and to reach a decision contemplated in Regulation 20 of GNR 326. No fatal flaws or impacts with unacceptable levels of significance were identified and the impacts from the proposed development are expected to be at an acceptable level with the implementation of mitigation measures and therefore the project can be authorised subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures.

1 INTRODUCTION

This section aims to introduce the Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and specifically to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 1. (3) A basic assessment report must contain the information that is necessary for the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the application, and must include- (a) details of: (i) the EAP who prepared the report; and (ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae.

1.1 LEGAL MANDATE AND PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The National Environmental Management Act identifies listed activities (in terms of Section 24) which are likely to have an impact on the environment. These activities cannot commence without obtaining an EA from the relevant competent authority. Sufficient information is required by the competent authority to make an informed decision and the project is therefore subject to an environmental assessment process which can be either a Basic Assessment Process or a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process.

The EIA Regulations No. 324, 325, and 327 outline the activities that may be triggered and therefore require EA. The following listed activities with special reference to the proposed development is triggered:

Table 1.1: Listed activities

Relevant notice:	**Activity No (s)**	**Description of each listed activity as per project description**:
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 11(i)	• *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."* • Activity 11(i) is triggered as the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will transmit and distribute electricity of 132 kilovolts outside an urban area. The grid connection infrastructure includes a 132kV power line to connect the facility from a 130 MVA (High Voltage - 132kV and Medium Voltage – 33kV) substation to the national grid. Four grid connection point options are being considered, which includes the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 kV power line, the proposed new Eskom 132 kV Marseilles Switching Station, the Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 kV power line, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 kV power

		line and the Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 kV power line. Four grid connection corridors, each with a width of between 100-150m and up to 600m, have been identified for the assessment and placement of the power line (i.e., the power line will be developed within one of the four proposed corridors) to connect to one of the grid connection points included above.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12(ii)(a)(b)	• *"The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square meters or more (a) within a watercourse or (b) within 32 meters of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse."* • The power line requires the development of a service road and pylon infrastructure which will exceed 100 square meters in extent. Surface water features, including a wetland flat and endorheic depression, are present within the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4 that will need to be crossed by the service road.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 14	• *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres."* • Activity 14 is triggered since the proposed development will need to develop infrastructure for the storage and handling of dangerous goods (diesel and oil) in suitable containers with combined capacity of 80 cubic metres to be located in bunded areas at the construction camp, operation and maintenance buildings and substation/transformer stations. The total capacity will not exceed 500 cubic metres.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 19	• *"The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic meters from a watercourse"* • The power line requires the development of a service road. Surface water features, including a wetland flat and endorheic depression, are present within the option 3 and 4 grid connection corridor that will need to be crossed by the service road. This will require the removal and moving of soils of more than 10 cubic meters.

GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 24(ii)	• *"The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters;"* • Activity 24(ii) is triggered as the internal roads will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width. The internal roads will be 6m in width and the perimeter road will be up to 12m in width.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 28(ii)	• *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."* • Activity 28(ii) is triggered as portions of the affected farm has been previously used for grazing and the property will be re-zoned to "special" use. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 214 hectares.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 56 (ii):	• *"The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres…"* • Activity 56 (ii) is triggered as the existing access to the affected property does not have a reserve and will need to be widened by 8 metres.
GNR. 325 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 1	• *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."* • Activity 1 is triggered since the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will generate up to 129 megawatts electricity through the use of a renewable resource.
GNR. 325 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 15	• *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation."* • In terms of vegetation type the site falls within the Dry Highveld Grassland Bioregion, more precisely the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland (Gh10) which is described by Mucina and Rutherford (2006) as 'endangered'. Activity 15 is triggered since portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years; therefore, more than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be

		removed. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 214 hectares.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee)	• *"The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas and within (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."* • Activity 4(b)(i)(ee) is triggered since the internal roads will not have a reserve and will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width. The project is located within the Free State Province and falls outside of an urban area. A service road will need to be developed for the power line and a portion of the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4 falls within CBA 1 areas as identified in the Free State 2015 Biodiversity Plan.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)	• *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical Biodiversity Areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans or (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland*." • Activity 10(b)(i)(ee)(hh) is triggered since the proposed development will need to develop infrastructure for the storage and handling of dangerous goods (diesel) in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres. The dangerous goods will be stored in a bunded area within the construction site during the construction phase. During the operational phase the dangerous goods will be stored in a bunded area within the operations and maintenance areas. The dangerous goods to be stored on site relates to diesel/petrol and oil. The project is located within the Free State Province and falls outside of an urban area but a portion of the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4 falls within CBA 1 areas as identified in the Free State 2015 Biodiversity

		Plan. A wetland flat and endorheic depression are present in the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(iv)	• *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation…(b) in the Free State (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (iv) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland."* • Activity 12(b)(i)(ii)(iv) is triggered since the proposed development is located in the Free State province and the vegetation on site is classified as being 'endangered'. Portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years, a portion of the grid connection corridor option 3 and option 4 are located within CBA 1. Grid connection option 3 and 4 traverses a wetland flat and endorheic depression. The development footprint of the project will be 214 hectares and therefore, more than 300 square meters of indigenous vegetation will be removed.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 14(xii)(a)(c)(b)(ff)	• *"The development of (xii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 metres of a watercourse; in the (b) Free State Province, (i) outside urban areas, within (ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."* • The power line requires the development of a service road and pylon infrastructure which will exceed 100 square meters in extent. Surface water features, including wetland flat and endorheic depression, are present within the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4 that will need to be crossed by the service road. The project is located in the Free State province and outside urban areas. A portion of the connection corridor option 3 and option 4 is located within a CBA 1.

GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)	• *"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans, (hh) Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."* • Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) is triggered since the existing access road to the site will need to be widened by more than 4 metres. The project is located within the Free State Province and falls outside of an urban area, but a portion of the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4 falls within CBA 1 areas as identified in the Free State 2015 Biodiversity Plan. A wetland flat and endorheic depression is located within the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4, as well as on the south western corner of the site.

The activities triggered under Listing Notice 1, 2 and 3 (Regulation 327, 325 & 324) for the project implies that the development is considered as potentially having an impact on the environment and therefore require the implementation of appropriate mitigation measures. Based on the location of the entire extent of the project within the Klerksdorp REDZ (see Figure D), the process to be followed will be as per GNR 114, as gazetted on 16 February 2018. Therefore, the Phofu Solar Power Plant is subject to a Basic Assessment process and not a full EIA process, as well as a shortened timeframe for the processing of the Application for Environmental Authorisation by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE). The Basic Assessment must be undertaken in line with the requirements stipulated under Regulations 19 – 20 of the EIA Regulations. According to Appendix 1 of Regulation 326, the objective of the basic assessment process is to, through a consultative process:

- Determine the policy and legislative context within which the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- Identify the alternatives considered, including the activity, location, and technology alternatives;
- Describe the need and desirability of the proposed alternatives;
- Through the undertaking of an impact and risk assessment process, inclusive of cumulative impacts which focused on determining the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural sensitivity of the sites and locations within sites and the risk of impact of the proposed activity and technology alternatives on these aspects to determine —
    - The nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts occurring; and

- degree to which these impacts-
  - can be reversed;
  - may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and
  - can be avoided, managed or mitigated; and

- Through a ranking of the site sensitivities and possible impacts the activity and technology alternatives will impose on the sites and location identified through the life of the activity to –
  - Identify and motivate a preferred site, activity and technology alternative;
  - Identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts; and
  - Identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

This report is the Final Basic Assessment Report (BAR) that has been submitted to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) for decision making. According to GNR 326 all registered interested and affected parties (I&APs) and relevant State Departments (including Organs of State) must be allowed the opportunity to review and provide comment on the report. The draft BAR was made available to registered I&APs and all relevant State Departments for a 30-day review and comment period from 06 May 2022 to 06 June 2022. They were requested to provide written comments on the BAR within 30 days of receiving it. All issues identified during the review period have been documented and compiled into a Comments and Response Report (Appendix C6) submitted as part of the Final BAR to DFFE for decision-making.

1.2 DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP)

Environamics was appointed by the applicant as the independent EAP to conduct the BA and prepare all required reports. All correspondence to the EAP can be directed to:

Contact person:	Christia van Dyk
Postal Address:	14 Kingfisher Street, Tuscany Ridge Estate, Potchefstroom, 2531
Telephone:	078 470 5252 (Cell)
Electronic Mail:	christia@environamics.co.za

And/or

Contact person:	Lisa Opperman
EAPASA Registration	2020/2150
Postal Address:	14 Kingfisher Street, Tuscany Ridge Estate, Potchefstroom, 2531
Telephone:	084 920 3111 (Cell)
Electronic Mail:	lisa@environamics.co.za

Regulation 13(1)(a) and (b) determines that an independent and suitably qualified and experienced EAP should conduct the BA. In terms of the independent status of the EAP, a declaration is attached as Appendix A to this report. The expertise of the EAP responsible for conducting the BA is also summarized in the curriculum vitae included as part of Appendix A.

1.3 DETAILS OF SPECIALISTS

Table 1.2 provides information of the independent specialists that have been appointed as part of the Basic Assessment process. Regulation 13(1)(a) and (b) determines that an independent and suitably qualified and experienced specialist should conduct the specialist study. In the event where the specialist is not independent, a specialist should be appointed to externally review the work of the specialist as contemplated in sub regulation (2), which must comply with sub regulation 1. In terms of the independent status of the specialists, their declarations are attached as Appendix D to this report. The expertise of the specialists is also summarized in their respective curriculum vitae's.

Table 1.2: Details of specialists

Study	Prepared by	Contact Person	Postal Address	Tel	e-mail
Avifaunal Assessment	Agreenco	ASH Haagner	PO Box 19896 Noordbrug, Potchefstroom 2522	Cell: 082 214 3738	adrian.haagner@agreencogroup.com
Ecological and Wetland Assessment	AGES	Dr. BJ Henning	PO Box 2526, Polokwane 0700	Cell:082 939 7067	bhenning@ages-group.com
Heritage Impact Assessment	J van Schalkwyk Heritage Consultant	J van Schalkwyk	62 Coetzer Avenue Monument Park 0181	Cell: 076 790 6777	jvschalkwyk@mweb.co.za
Paleontological Study	Banzai Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Elize Butler	-	Cell: 084 447 8759	elizebutler002@gmail.com
Agriculture Agro-ecosystem Specialist Assessment	Johann Lanz Soil Scientist	Johann Lanz	P. O. Box 6209 Uniedal ,Stellenbosch 7612	Tel: 021 866 1518 Cell: 082 927 9018	johann@johannlanz.co.za
Visual Impact Assessment	Donaway Environmental	Johan Botha	30 Fouche Street Steynsrus, 9515	Tel: 082 316 7749	phala.env@gmail.com
Social Impact Assessment	Donaway Environmental	Marelie Botha	30 Fouche Street Steynsrus, 9515	Cell: 082 493 5166	phala.env@gmail.com
Traffic Assessment Study	BVi Consulting Engineers	Liza van Zyl	Edison Square, Century City, 7441	Cell: 060 557 7467	dirkvdm@bviwc.co.za lizab@bviwc.co.za

1.4 STATUS OF THE BA PROCESS

The BA process is conducted strictly in accordance with the stipulations set out in Regulations 19 – 20 and Annexure 1 of Regulation No. 326. Table 1.3 provides a summary of the BA process and future steps to be taken. It can be confirmed that to date:

- A site visit was conducted on 24 February 2022 and site notices were erected.
- A pre-application meeting request and public participation plan was submitted on 03 March 2022.
- The DFFE accepted the public participation plan in an email dated 11 March 2022.
- Newspaper advertisement was placed in the Klerksdorp Record on 03 March 2022 for the initial public participation.
- The Application for Environmental Authorisation and the draft BAR was submitted to the DFFE on 06 May 2022.
- The Draft Basic Assessment report was made available for a 30-day review and comment period from 06 May 2022 to 06 June 2022.
- The Final Basic Assessment Report was submitted to the DFFE on 07 June 2022.

It is envisaged that the BA process should be completed within approximately seven months of submitting the Application for EA and the BAR, i.e. by September 2022 – see Table 1.3.

Table 1.3: Project schedule

Activity	Prescribed timeframe	Timeframe
Appointment of specialists	-	By 21 February 2022
Site visits (Initial PP – Press Advertisement & Site Notices).	-	Feb. 2022
Submit public participation plan	-	By 03 March 2022
Public Participation Plan Approval	-	11 March 2022
Receive specialist studies	-	March/April 2022
Submit application form and DBAR	-	06 May 2022
Public participation (DBAR)	30 Days	06 May 2022 – 06 June 2022
Submit FBAR	90 Days	07 June 2022

Department acknowledges receipt	10 Days	June 2022
Decision	57 Days	By August 2022
Department notifies of decision	5 Days	By August 2022
Registered I&APs notified of decision	14 Days	August 2022
Appeal	20 Days	By August 2022

1.5 SPECIALIST STUDIES IDENTIFIED IN THE DFFE SCREENING TOOL REPORT

The table included below provides an indication of the specialist studies identified by the DFFE Screening Tool Report (Appendix B), an indication of whether the studies were undertaken or not and a motivation or confirmation of the studies being included or not.

Study identified in the DFFE Screening Tool and sensitivity	Study included?	Confirmation / motivation
Agricultural Impact Assessment Sensitivity: High	Yes	An Agricultural Compliance Statement is included in Appendix D4. The very high sensitivity is disputed by the report
Landscape / Visual Impact Assessment Sensitivity: Very High	Yes	A Visual Impact Assessment is included in Appendix D3.
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment Sensitivity: Low	Yes	A Heritage Impact Assessment is included in Appendix D5.
Palaeontological Impact Assessment Sensitivity: Medium	Yes	A Palaeontological Impact Assessment is included in Appendix D6.
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment Sensitivity: Very High	Yes	A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment is included in Appendix D1. This assessment has been undertaken in terms of the

		Protocols of GNR320 – refer to the content of the report.
Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment Sensitivity: Low	No	A Wetland Riparian Delineation and Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment is included in Appendix D1. This assessment has been undertaken in terms of the Protocols of GNR320 – refer to the content of the report.
Civil Aviation Assessment Sensitivity: Medium	No	The Civil Aviation Authority has been consulted regarding the development of the project since the commencement of the EIA Process. No specific negative impacts or issues have been raised to date by the CAA regarding the project. The project is also not located within an area considered to be of a high sensitivity.
Defence Assessment Sensitivity: Low	No	The sensitivity for the entire extent of the site is low and therefore no assessment has been included.
RFI Assessment Sensitivity: Low	No	The RFI theme sensitivity is low for the entire extent of the project. The South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO) has provided comments on the project stating that the project represents a low risk and therefore there is no objection to the proposed development. See Appendix C5.
Geotechnical Assessment Sensitivity: Not indicated	No	The study will be conducted as part of the micro siting process of the layout. Geotechnical assessments are more relevant to the technical aspects of the project, rather than

		the environmental considerations required as part of the BA process.
Socio-Economic Assessment Sensitivity: Not indicated	Yes	A Social Impact Assessment is included in Appendix D7.
Plant species Assessment Sensitivity: Medium	Yes	Refer to Appendix D1. The Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment also includes the relevant Plant Species Assessment. This assessment has been undertaken in terms of the Protocols of GNR320 – refer to the content of the report.
Animal Species Assessment Sensitivity: Low	Yes	Refer to Appendix D1. The Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment also includes the relevant Plant Species Assessment. This assessment has been undertaken in terms of the Protocols of GNR320 – refer to the content of the report.

1.6 STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT

This report is structured in accordance with the prescribed contents stipulated in Appendix 1 of Regulation No.326. It consists of seven sections demonstrating compliance to the specifications of the regulations as illustrated in Table 1.4.

Table 1.4: Structure of the report

Requirements for the contents of a BAR as specified in the Regulations		Section in report
Appendix 1. (3) - A basic assessment report must contain the information that is necessary for the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the application, and must include-		
(a)	details of -	1
	(i) the EAP who prepared the report; and	
	ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae.	

(b)	the location of the activity, including-	2
	(i) the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel;	
	(ii) where available, the physical address and farm name;	
	(iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;	
(c)	a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for as well as the associated structures and infrastructure at an appropriate scale, or, if it is-	
	(i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or	
	(ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;	
(d)	a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including-	
	(i) all listed and specified activities triggered and being applied for; and	
	(ii) a description of the activities to be undertaken including associated structures and infrastructure.	
(e)	a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including:	3
	(i) An identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks, and instruments that are applicable to this activity and have been considered in the preparation of the report; and	
	(ii) How the proposed activity complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context, plans, guidelines, tools frameworks and instruments;	
(f)	a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;	4
(g)	A motivation for the preferred site, activity and technology alternative.	5
(h)	a full description of the process followed to reach the preferred alternative within the site including –	
	(i) details of all the alternatives considered;	

	(ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;	
	(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them.	
	(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	
	(v) the impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts- (aa) can be reversed; (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;	6 & 7
	(vi) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;	
	(vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	
	(viii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;	
	(ix) the outcomes of the site selection matrix;	
	(x) if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and	
	(xi) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity;	
(i)	a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including -	
	(i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the EIA process; and	
	(ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.	

(j)	an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including-	
	(i) cumulative impacts;	
	(ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;	
	(iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;	
	(iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;	
	(v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;	
	(vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and	
	(vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be mitigated;	
(k)	where applicable, a summary of the findings and recommendations of any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final assessment report;	6
(l)	an environmental impact statement which contains-	8
	(i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment:	
	(ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and	
	(iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;	
(m)	based on the assessment, and where applicable, impact management measures from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr;	
(n)	Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation;	Not applicable
(o)	a description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;	8

(p)	a reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;	
(q)	where the proposed activity does not include operational aspects, the period for which the environmental authorisation is required and the date on which the activity will be concluded, and the post construction monitoring requirements finalised;	Not applicable
(r)	an undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to-	Appendix A to the report
	(i) the correctness of the information provided in the report;	
	(ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties (I&APs);	
	(iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and	
	(iv) any information provided by the EAP to I&APs and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by I&APs; and	
(s)	where applicable, details of any financial provisions for the rehabilitation, closure, and ongoing post decommissioning management of negative environmental impacts;	Not applicable
(t)	any specific information that may be required by the CA; and	Not applicable
(u)	any other matters required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.	Not applicable

2 ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 1. (3) An BAR (...) must include-

(b) the location of the activity, including-

(i) the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel;

(ii) where available, the physical address and farm name;

(iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;

(c) a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for as well as the associated structures and infrastructure at an appropriate scale, or, if it is-

(i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or

(ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;

(d) a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including-

(i) all listed and specified activities triggered and being applied for;

(ii) a description of the associated structures and infrastructure related to the development.

2.1 THE LOCATION OF THE ACTIVITY AND PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

The activity entails the development of a photovoltaic solar facility and associated infrastructure on Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14, Registration Division Viljoenskroon, Free State Province situated within the Moqhaka Local Municipality. The proposed development is located in the Free State Province in the central interior of South-Africa (refer to Figure B for the regional map). The town of Vierfontein is located approximately 6 km west of the proposed development (refer to Figure A for the locality map), and the town of Viljoenskroon (which is the larger of the two towns) is located approximately 14km south-east of the development.

The project entails the generation of up to 129MW electrical power through the operation of photovoltaic (PV) panels. The total development footprint of the project will approximately be 214 hectares (including supporting infrastructure on site) within the 294 hectares assessed as part of the Basic Assessment process – refer to Table 2.1 for general site information. The property on which the facility is to be constructed will be leased by Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd from the property owner, Hansie Muller Voerkraal Trust, for the lifespan of the project (minimum of 20 years).

Table 2.1: General site information

Description of affected farm portion	<u>Solar Power Plant</u> Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14 <u>Grid Connection Corridor Option 1 (Technically Preferred)</u> Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14 <u>Grid Connection Corridor Option 2</u> Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14 Portion 2 of the farm Marseilles 24 <u>Grid Connection Corridor Option 3</u> Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14 Portion 1 of the Farm Marseilles No. 24 Portion 3 of the Farm Marseilles No. 24 Portion 1 of the Farm Degrendel No. 67 Remaining Extent of the Farm Degrendel No. 67 Remaining Extent of the Farm Marseilles No. 24 Farm Ratpan no 441 Portion 3 of the Farm Fraai Uitzicht No. 189 Portion 2 of the farm Hormah 276 <u>Grid Connection Corridor Option 4</u> Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14 Portion 1 of the Farm Marseilles No. 24 Portion 3 of the Farm Marseilles No. 24 Portion 1 of the Farm Degrendel No. 67 Remaining Extent of the Farm Degrendel No. 67 Remaining Extent of the Farm Marseilles No. 24 Farm Ratpan No. 441 Portion 4 of the Farm Groenfontein No.313 Portion 8 of the Farm Groenfontein No.313
Province	Free State
District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Local Municipality	Moqhaka Local Municipality
Ward numbers	22
Closest towns	The town of Vierfontein is located approximately 6 km west of the proposed development and Viljoenskroon is

	located approximately 14 km south-east of the proposed development.
21 Digit Surveyor General codes	**Solar Power Plant** Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14: F03600000000001400003 **Grid Connection Corridor Options** Option 1 Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14: F03600000000001400000 Option 2: Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14: F03600000000001400000 Portion 2 of the farm Marseilles: F03600000000002400002 Option3: Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14: F03600000000001400000 Portion 1 of the farm Marseilles 24: F03600000000002400001 Portion 3 of the farm Marseilles 24: F03600000000002400003 Remaining extent of the farm De Grendel 67: F03600000000006700000 Portion 1 of the farm De Grendel 67: F03600000000006700001 Portion 3 of the farm Fraaiuitzicht 189: F03600000000018900003 Remaining extent of the farm Marseilles 24: F03600000000002400000 Portion 2 of the farm Ratpan 441: F03600000000044100000 Portion 2 of the farm Hormah 276: F03600000000027600002 Option 4: Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14: F03600000000001400000 Portion 1 of the farm Marseilles 24: F03600000000002400001

	Portion 3 of the farm Marseilles 24: F03600000000002400003 Remaining extent of the farm De Grendel 67: F03600000000006700000 Portion 1 of the farm De Grendel 67: F03600000000006700001 Remaining extent of the farm Marseilles 24: F03600000000002400000 Portion 2 of the farm Ratpan 441: F03600000000044100000 Portion 4 of the farm Groenfontein 313: F03600000000031300004 Portion 8 of the farm Groenfontein 313: F03600000000031300056
Type of technology	Photovoltaic solar facility
Structure Height	Panels ~6m, buildings ~ 6m, power line ~32m and battery storage facility ~8m height
Battery storage	Within a 4-hectare area
Surface area to be covered (Development footprint)	Approximately 214 ha
Structure orientation	The panels will either be fixed to a single-axis horizontal tracking structure where the orientation of the panel varies according to the time of the day, as the sun moves from east to west or tilted at a fixed angle equivalent to the latitude at which the site is in order to capture the most sun.
Generation capacity	Up to 129MW
Expected production	320-360 GWh per annum (Expected production by 129MWdc modules Considering Bifacial and one-axis tracker)

The site is located in a rural area and is bordered by farms where mainly agricultural activities are undertaken. The site survey revealed that the affected property currently consists of grazing cattle – refer to plates 1-13 for photographs of the development area.

2.2 ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

The proposed development will trigger the following activity:

Table 2.2: Listed activities

Relevant notice:	**Activity No (s)**	**Description of each listed activity as per project description**:
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 11(i)	• *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."* • Activity 11(i) is triggered as the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will transmit and distribute electricity of 132 kilovolts outside an urban area. The grid connection infrastructure includes a 132kV power line to connect the facility from a 130 MVA (High Voltage - 132kV and Medium Voltage – 33kV) substation to the national grid. Four grid connection point options are being considered, which includes the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 kV power line, the proposed new Eskom 132 kV Marseilles Switching Station, the Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 kV power line, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 kV power line and the Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 kV power line. Four grid connection corridors, each with a width of between 100-150m and up to 600m, have been identified for the assessment and placement of the power line (i.e., the power line will be developed within one of the four proposed corridors) to connect to one of the grid connection points included above.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12(ii)(a)(b)	• *"The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square meters or more (a) within a watercourse or (b) within 32 meters of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse."* • The power line requires the development of a service road and pylon infrastructure which will exceed 100 square meters in extent. Surface water features, including a wetland flat and endorheic depression, are present within the grid connection corridor

		options 3 and 4 that will need to be crossed by the service road.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 14	• *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres."* • Activity 14 is triggered since the proposed development will need to develop infrastructure for the storage and handling of dangerous goods (diesel and oil) in suitable containers with combined capacity of 80 cubic metres to be located in bunded areas at the construction camp, operation and maintenance buildings and substation/transformer stations. The total capacity will not exceed 500 cubic metres.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 19	• *"The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic meters from a watercourse"* • The power line requires the development of a service road. Surface water features, including a wetland flat and endorheic depression, are present within the option 3 and 4 grid connection corridor that will need to be crossed by the service road. This will require the removal and moving of soils of more than 10 cubic meters.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 24(ii)	• *"The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters;"* • Activity 24(ii) is triggered as the internal roads will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width. The internal roads will be 6m in width and the perimeter road will be up to 12m in width.

GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 28(ii)	• *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."* • Activity 28(ii) is triggered as portions of the affected farm has been previously used for grazing and the property will be re-zoned to "special" use. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 214 hectares.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 56 (ii):	• *"The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres…"* • Activity 56 (ii) is triggered as the existing access to the affected property does not have a reserve and will need to be widened by 8 metres.
GNR. 325 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 1	• *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."* • Activity 1 is triggered since the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will generate up to 129 megawatts electricity through the use of a renewable resource.
GNR. 325 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 15	• *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation."* • In terms of vegetation type the site falls within the Dry Highveld Grassland Bioregion, more precisely the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland (Gh10) which is described by Mucina and Rutherford (2006) as 'endangered'. Activity 15 is triggered since portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years; therefore, more than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be removed. The development

		footprint of the solar power plant will be 214 hectares.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee)	• *"The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas and within (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."* • Activity 4(b)(i)(ee) is triggered since the internal roads will not have a reserve and will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width. The project is located within the Free State Province and falls outside of an urban area. A service road will need to be developed for the power line and a portion of the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4 falls within CBA 1 areas as identified in the Free State 2015 Biodiversity Plan.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)	• *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical Biodiversity Areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans or (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland*." • Activity 10(b)(i)(ee)(hh) is triggered since the proposed development will need to develop infrastructure for the storage and handling of dangerous goods (diesel) in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres. The dangerous goods will be stored in a bunded area within the construction site during the construction phase. During the operational phase the dangerous goods will be stored in a bunded area within the operations and maintenance areas. The dangerous goods to be stored on site relates to diesel/petrol and oil.

		The project is located within the Free State Province and falls outside of an urban area but a portion of the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4 falls within CBA 1 areas as identified in the Free State 2015 Biodiversity Plan. A wetland flat and endorheic depression are present in the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(iv)	• *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation…(b) in the Free State (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (iv) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland."* • Activity 12(b)(i)(ii)(iv) is triggered since the proposed development is located in the Free State province and the vegetation on site is classified as being 'endangered'. Portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years, a portion of the grid connection corridor option 3 and option 4 are located within CBA 1. Grid connection option 3 and 4 traverses a wetland flat and endorheic depression. The development footprint of the project will be 214 hectares and therefore, more than 300 square meters of indigenous vegetation will be removed.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 14(xii)(a)(c)(b)(ff)	• *"The development of (xii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 metres of a watercourse; in the (b) Free State Province, (i) outside urban areas, within (ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity*

		plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans." • The power line requires the development of a service road and pylon infrastructure which will exceed 100 square meters in extent. Surface water features, including wetland flat and endorheic depression, are present within the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4 that will need to be crossed by the service road. The project is located in the Free State province and outside urban areas. A portion of the connection corridor option 3 and option 4 is located within a CBA 1.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)	• *"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans, (hh) Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."* • Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) is triggered since the existing access road to the site will need to be widened by more than 4 metres. The project is located within the Free State Province and falls outside of an urban area, but a portion of the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4 falls within CBA 1 areas as identified in the Free State 2015 Biodiversity Plan. A wetland flat and endorheic depression is located within the grid connection corridor options 3 and 4, as well as on the south western corner of the site.

The potentially most significant impacts will occur during the construction phase of the development, which will include the following activities:

- Site clearing and preparation: Certain areas of the site will need to be cleared of vegetation and access to the site will need to be confirmed.
- Civil works to be conducted:

- Terrain levelling if necessary – Levelling will be minimal as the potential site chosen is relatively flat.
- Laying foundation - The structures will be connected to the ground through cement pillars, cement slabs or metal screws. The exact method will depend on the detailed geotechnical analysis.
- Construction of access roads/paths – Existing paths will be used were reasonably possible. A short access road to the facility will be constructed from the Vermaasdrift gravel road traversing the site which is accessed from the R76 Provincial Road. Additionally, the turning circle for trucks will also be taken into consideration.
- Trenching – all Direct Current (DC) and Alternating Current (AC) wiring within the PV plant will be buried underground. Trenches will have a river sand base, space for pipes, backfill of sifted soil and soft sand and concrete layering where vehicles will pass.

2.3 PHOTOVOLTAIC TECHNOLOGY

The term photovoltaic describes a solid-state electronic cell that produces direct current electrical energy from the radiant energy of the sun through a process known as the Photovoltaic Effect. This refers to light energy placing electrons into a higher state of energy to create electricity. Each PV cell is made of silicon (i.e. semiconductors), which is positively and negatively charged on either side, with electrical conductors attached to both sides to form a circuit. This circuit captures the released electrons in the form of an electric current (direct current). The key components of the proposed project are described below:

- PV Panel Array - To produce up to 129MW, the proposed facility will require numerous linked cells placed behind a protective glass sheet to form a panel. Multiple panels will be required to form the solar PV arrays which will comprise the PV facility. The PV panels will be tilted at a northern angle in order to capture the most sun or using one-axis tracker structures to follow the sun to increase the Yield.

- Wiring to Inverters - Sections of the PV array will be wired to inverters. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts direct current (DC) electricity to alternating current (AC) electricity at grid frequency.

  Connection to the grid - Connecting the array to the electrical grid requires transformation of the voltage from 480V to 33kV to 132kV. The normal components and dimensions of a distribution rated electrical substation will be required. Output voltage from the inverter is 480V and this is fed into step up transformers to 132kV. An onsite substation will be required on the site to step the voltage up to 132kV, after which the power will be evacuated into the national grid via the proposed power line. The Project will inject up to 100MW into the National Grid and the installed capacity will be approximately 129MW.

- Whilst Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd has not yet received a cost estimate letter from Eskom, it is expected that generation from the facility will tie into the Eskom network via one of the following four grid connection corridor options:
    - Option 1 (Technically Preferred): Loop-in loop-out connection into the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 kV power line with a length of approximately 575m and assessed within a corridor of 120m in width.
    - Option 2: Connection to the proposed new Eskom 132 kV Marseilles Switching Station (not yet constructed) with a length of approximately 850m and assessed within a corridor of 120m up to 250m in width.
    - Option 3: Loop-in loop-out connection into one of the existing Eskom Lines, Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 kV power line, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 kV power line or Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 kV power line with a length of approximately 5km and assessed within a corridor of 200m up to 600m in width.
    - Option 4: Loop-in loop-out connection into one of the existing Eskom Lines, Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 kV power line, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 kV power line or Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 kV power line with a length of approximately 4,5km and assessed within a corridor of 100m up to 200m in width.

Refer to the Figure 2.1 below.

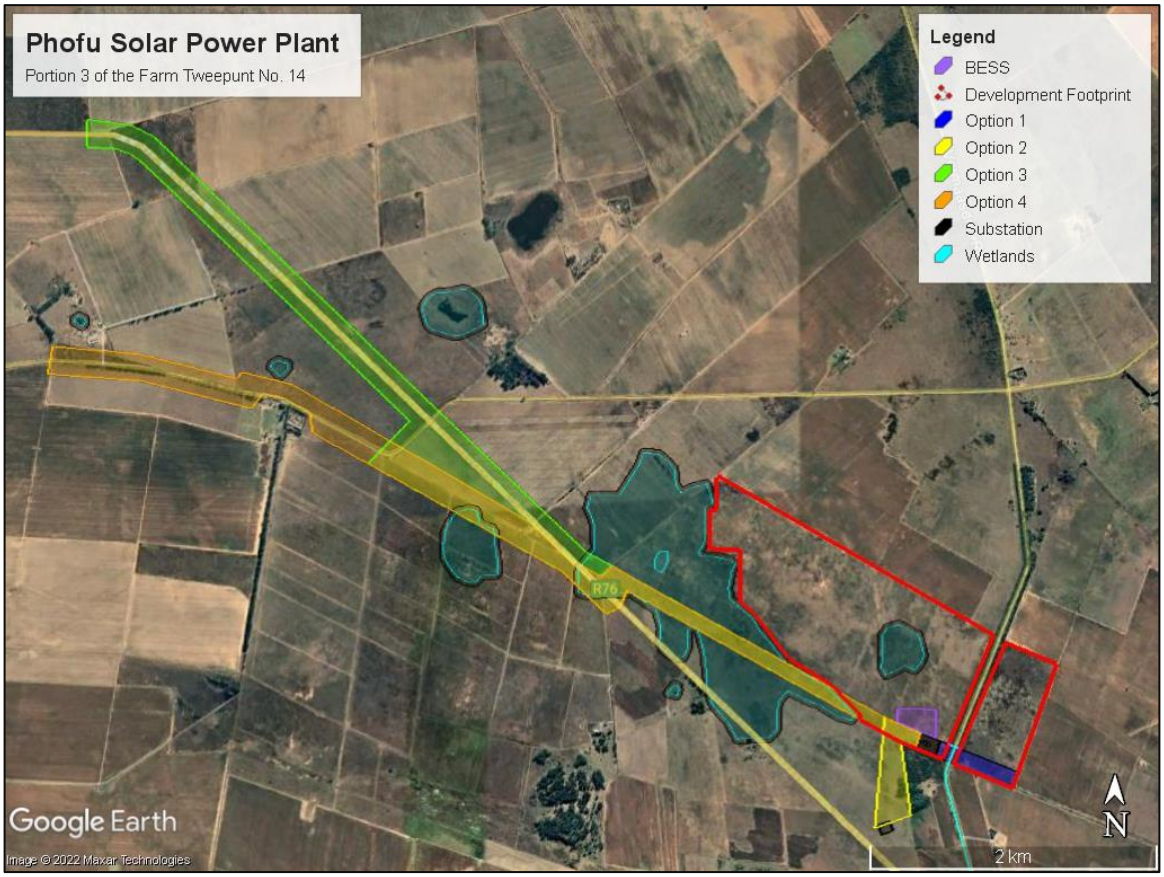


Figure 2.1: Proposed alternative grid connection corridors assessed for the placement of the power line for the Phofu Solar Power Plant.

- Electrical reticulation network – An internal electrical reticulation network will be required and will be lain ~2-4m underground as far as practically possible.

- Supporting Infrastructure – The following auxiliary buildings with basic services including water and electricity will be required on site:

  - Office (~200m²);
  - Switch gear and relay room (~400m²);
  - Staff lockers and changing room (~200m²); and
  - Security control (~60m²)

- Battery storage – A Battery Storage Facility with a maximum height of 8m and a maximum volume of 1,740 m^3 of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.

- Roads – Access to the facility will be obtained from the Vermaasdrift gravel road traversing the site which is accessed from the R76 Provincial Road. An internal site road

network will also be required to provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure. The access and internal roads will be constructed within a 25-meter corridor.

- Fencing - For health, safety and security reasons, the facility will be required to be fenced off from the surrounding farm. Fencing with a height of 2.5 meters will be used.

2.4 LAYOUT DESCRIPTION

The layout plan will consider and adhere to the limitations of the site and aspects such as environmentally sensitive areas, roads, fencing and servitudes on site. The total surface area covered by the layout include the PV panel arrays (spaced to avoid shadowing), access and maintenance roads and associated infrastructure (buildings, power inverters, power lines, onsite substation and switching station, BESS and perimeter fences). Limited environmental features of significance exist on site, which includes a wetland flat and endorheic depression. A final layout plan is included in Appendix H under Layout Plans in the report. Table 2.3 below provides detailed information regarding the layout for the proposed facility as per DFFE requirements.

Table 2.3: Technical details for the proposed facility

Component	Description / dimensions
Height of PV panels	6 meters
Area of PV Array	214 Hectares (Development footprint)
Number of inverters required	Minimum 50
Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations / BESS	Central inverters+ LV/MV trafo: 20 m^2 HV/MV substation with switching station: 15 000 m^2 BESS: 4 000 m^2
Capacity of on-site substation	132kV
Capacity of the power line	132kV
Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas	Permanent Laydown Area: 294 Hectares Construction Laydown Area: ~2000 m^2
Area occupied by buildings	Security Room: ~60 m^2 Office: ~200 m^2 Staff Locker and Changing Room: ~200 m^2
Battery storage facility	Maximum height: 8m Maximum volume: 1740 m^3
Length of internal roads	Approximately 15 km
Width of internal roads	Between 6 & 12 meters
Grid connection corridor width	Between 100 and 600m
Grid connection corridor length	Option 1: 575m Option 2: 850m Option 3: 7.6km Option 4: 6.9km

Power servitude width	32m
Height of fencing	Approximately 2.5 meters

Table 2.4 provides the coordinate points for the proposed project site and all four grid connection corridors.

Table 2.4: Coordinates

Coordinates			
Project Site	A	27° 4'43.17"S	26°51'2.21"E
	B	27° 4'19.67"S	26°51'32.70"E
	C	27° 4'56.80"S	26°52'47.26"E
	D	27° 5'1.19"S	26°52'59.66"E
	E	27° 5'28.99"S	26°52'47.64"E
	F	27° 5'19.33"S	26°52'19.40"E
Proposed Access Point		27° 5'20.03"S	26°52'33.31"E
Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) – Option 1	A	27° 5'11.75"S	26°52'18.59"E
	B	27° 5'11.77"S	26°52'28.44"E
	C	27° 5'18.23"S	26°52'28.43"E
	D	27° 5'14.81"S	26°52'18.59"E
Substation	A	27° 5'17.23"S	26°52'24.42"E
	B	27° 5'18.86"S	26°52'29.45"E
	C	27° 5'21.94"S	26°52'28.21"E
	D	27° 5'20.28"S	26°52'23.15"E
Connection Option 1			
Power Line Corridor – Option 1	A	27° 5'18.85"S	26°52'29.46"E
	B	27° 5'25.45"S	26°52'49.16"E
	C	27° 5'28.96"S	26°52'47.65"E
	D	27° 5'22.30"S	26°52'28.12"E
Connection Option 2			

Power Line Corridor – Option 2	A	27° 5'17.24"S	26°52'24.33"E
	B	27° 5'20.58"S	26°52'22.99"E
	C	27° 5'19.39"S	26°52'19.43"E
	D	27° 5'35.45"S	26°52'21.73"E
	E	27° 5'38.37"S	26°52'12.50"E
	F	27° 5'13.75"S	26°52'15.24"E
Connection Option 3			
Power Line Corridor – Option 3	A	27° 5'17.27"S	26°52'24.29"E
	B	27° 5'20.49"S	26°52'23.03"E
	C	27° 5'19.25"S	26°52'19.28"E
	D	27° 4'46.36"S	26°51'9.05"E
	E	27° 4'50.32"S	26°51'7.34"E
	F	27° 4'51.79"S	26°51'3.76"E
	G	27° 4'42.34"S	26°50'52.35"E
	H	27° 4'18.20"S	26°50'0.98"E
	I	27° 4'8.05"S	26°50'11.43"E
	J	27° 3'4.90"S	26°48'54.03"E
	K	27° 3'3.56"S	26°48'49.98"E
	L	27° 3'3.29"S	26°48'42.08"E
	M	27° 2'56.34"S	26°48'41.70"E
	N	27° 2'57.59"S	26°48'53.61"E
	O	27° 3'0.39"S	26°49'0.07"E
	P	27° 4'37.78"S	26°50'58.55"E
	Q	27° 5'13.81"S	26°52'15.38"E
Connection Option 4			
Power Line Corridor – Option 4	A	27° 5'17.26"S	26°52'24.33"E
	B	27° 5'20.59"S	26°52'22.99"E

	C	27° 5'19.35"S	26°52'19.45"E
	D	27° 4'46.41"S	26°51'9.14"E
	E	27° 4'50.38"S	26°51'7.37"E
	F	27° 4'51.82"S	26°51'3.83"E
	G	27° 4'42.45"S	26°50'52.47"E
	H	27° 4'11.18"S	26°49'46.12"E
	I	27° 4'6.46"S	26°49'45.21"E
	J	27° 4'3.35"S	26°49'38.74"E
	K	27° 4'2.18"S	26°49'32.71"E
	L	27° 4'5.77"S	26°49'29.94"E
	M	27° 3'59.62"S	26°49'0.41"E
	N	27° 3'58.43"S	26°48'35.76"E
	O	27° 3'51.86"S	26°48'36.50"E
	P	27° 3'53.41"S	26°49'0.20"E
	Q	27° 3'58.67"S	26°49'25.72"E
	R	27° 3'57.09"S	26°49'26.89"E
	S	27° 3'59.89"S	26°49'40.34"E
	T	27° 4'31.34"S	26°50'44.28"E
	U	27° 4'39.08"S	26°50'53.52"E
	V	27° 4'43.18"S	26°51'2.31"E
	W	27° 4'40.79"S	26°51'5.29"E
	X	27° 5'13.91"S	26°52'15.54"E

Refer to Figures 2.2 to 2.5 below for the maps indicating the coordinate points for the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant which includes the project site, BESS, Substation and all four grid connection corridors.

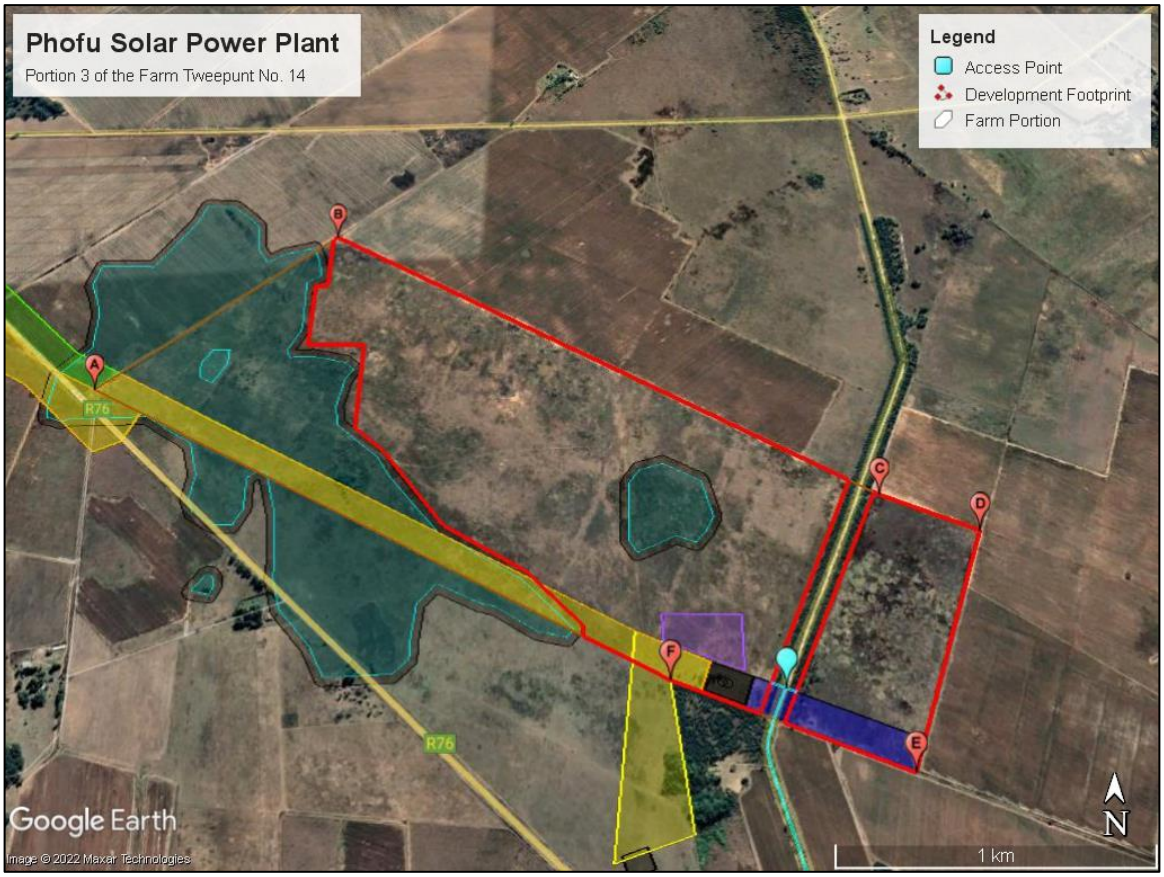


Figure 2.2 : Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant (including project site)

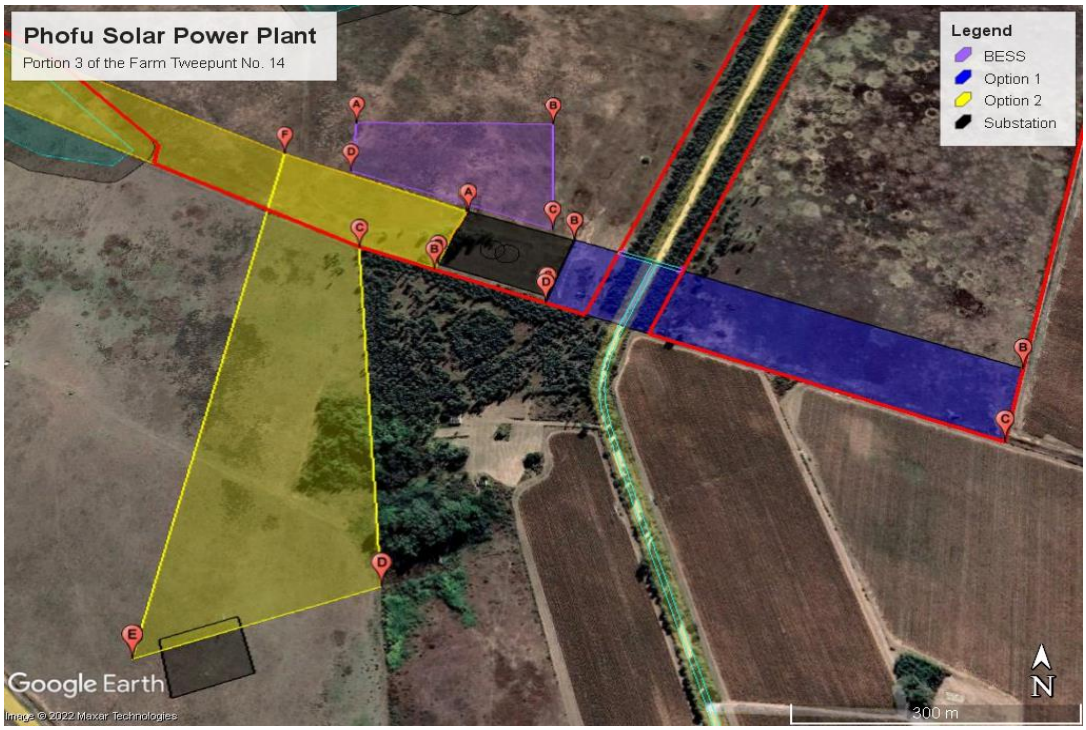


Figure 2.3: Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant proposed grid connection corridors option 1 and option 2, on-site substation and BESS.

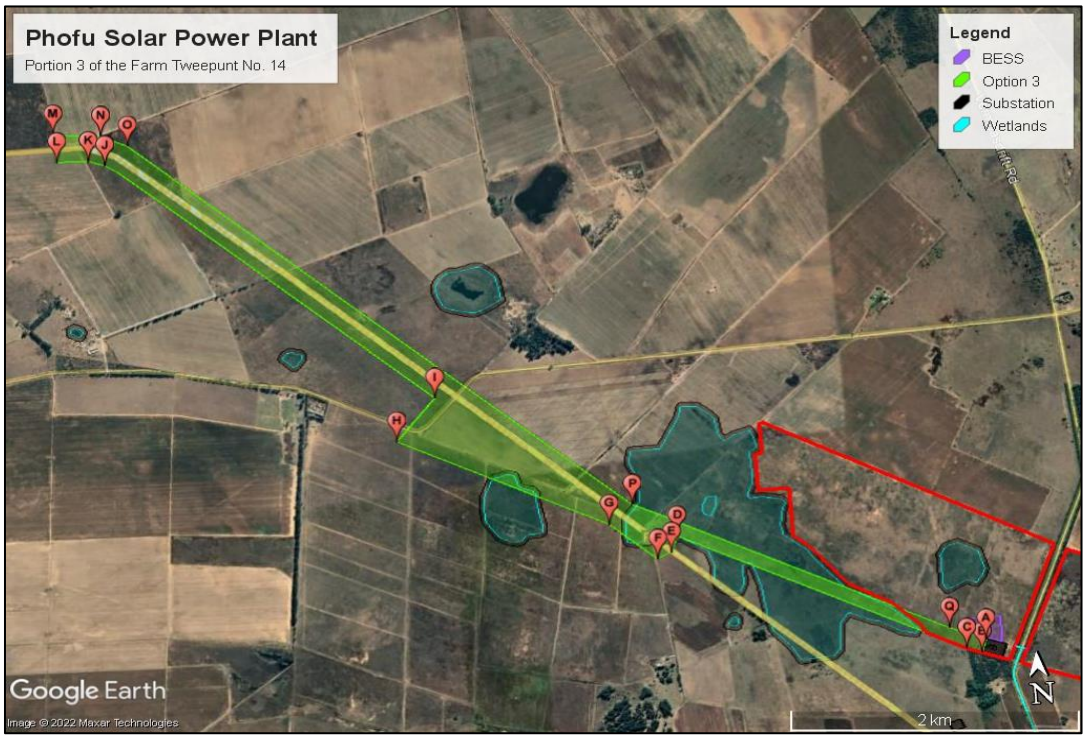


Figure 2.4: Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant proposed grid connection corridors option 3.

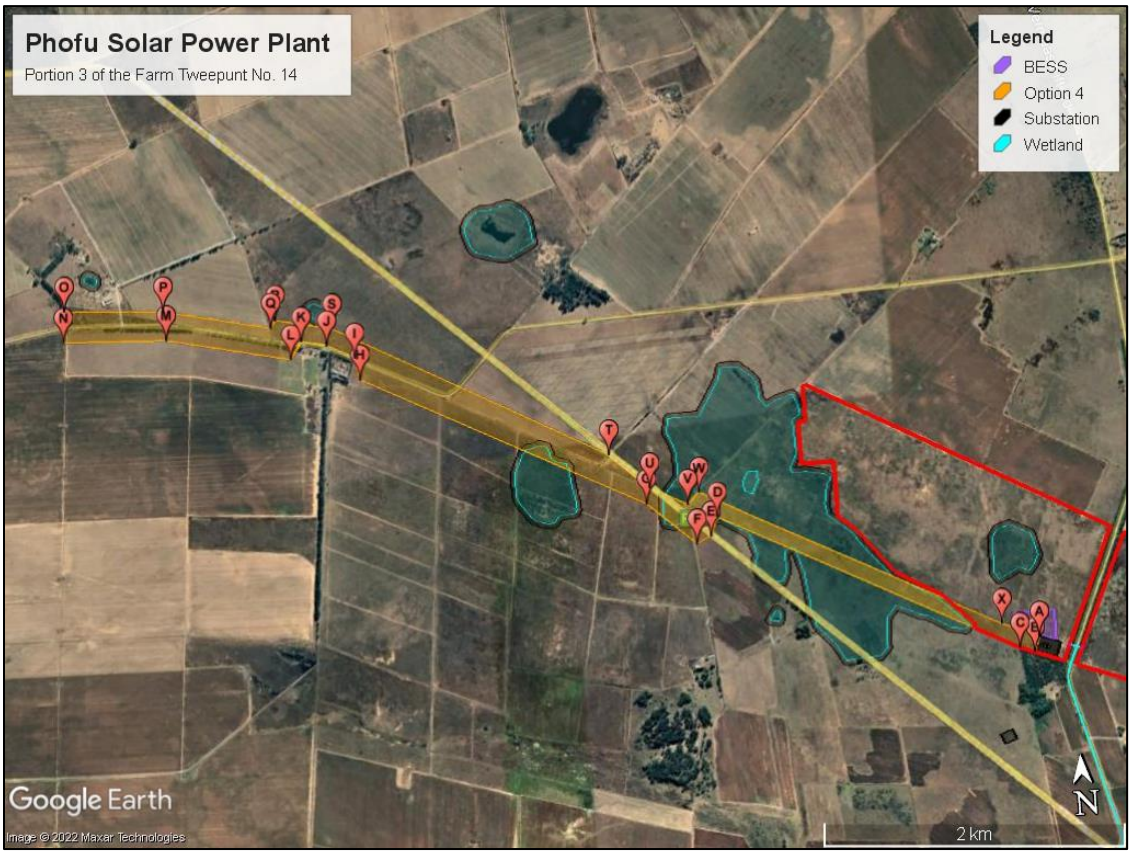


Figure 2.5: Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant proposed grid connection corridors option 4.

2.5 SERVICES PROVISION

The following sections provides information on services required on the site e.g. water, sewage, refuse removal, and electricity.

2.5.1 Water

Adequate provision of water will be a prerequisite for the development. Water for the proposed development will most likely be obtained from the local municipality, or alternatively from ground water resources. The Department of Water and Sanitation has been asked by the Applicant to confirm the water resource availability in the relevant catchment management area in order to ensure sustainable water supply. A full assessment of the application for water use authorisation will only be undertaken in the event that the project proponent has obtained preferred bidder status by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy for the development of the project or is successful in any other generation opportunities/programmes.

The estimated maximum amount of water required during construction is 1200m³ per month during the 12 - 18 months of construction. The estimated maximum amount of water required

during the facility's 20 years of production is 4200m³ per annum. The majority of this usage is for the cleaning of the solar panels during the operation phase. Since each panel requires approximately 2 litres of water for cleaning, the total amount of 500 000 panels will require 920 000 litres per wash. It is estimated that the panels may only need to be washed twice per annum, but provision is made for quaternary cleaning (March, May, July, and September). This totals approximately 4,200,000 litres per annum for washing and allows 200,000 litres per annum (or 548 litres per day) for toilet use, drinking water, etc as part of operations. This totals to approximately 4 200m^3 of water required per annum. Drinking water supplied will comply with the SANS:241 quality requirements and it is noted that the Moqhaka Local Municipality remains the Water Service Authority in the area.

Water saving devices and technologies such as the use of dual flush toilets and low-flow taps, the management of stormwater, the capture and use of rainwater from gutters and roofs would be considered by the developer. Furthermore, indigenous vegetation will be used during landscaping and the staff will be trained to implement good housekeeping techniques.

2.5.2 Stormwater

To avoid soil erosion, it is recommended that the clearing of vegetation be limited. Stormwater management and mitigation measures are included in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) – refer to Appendix F.

2.5.3 Sanitation and waste removal

Portable chemical toilets will be utilised, that will be serviced privately or by the local municipality. Waste will be disposed of at a licensed landfill site. The construction- and hazardous waste will be removed and disposed of at licensed landfill sites accepting such kinds of wastes. During the operational phase household waste will be removed to a licensed landfill site by a private contractor or by the local municipality. The relevant Local Municipality(s) will be contacted by the proponent, to formally confirm that it has the capacity to provide the proposed development with these services for the lifetime of the project (20 years).

2.5.4 Electricity

During the construction phase of the development, electricity will either be generated on site through a small solar system or through the use of generators or the existing Eskom supply on the farm will be utilised. This will depend on the Engineering, Procurement, and Construction (EPC) contractor appointed. During operation electricity use will be limited and will primarily be related to the lighting of the facility and domestic use. Design measures such as the use of energy saving light bulbs will be considered by the developer. During the day, electricity will be sourced from the photovoltaic plant, and from the electricity connection at night.

2.6 Decommissioning of the facility

The operating period will be 20 years from the commencement date of the operation phase. Thereafter two rights of renewal periods of 40 years and 20 years will be relevant. It is anticipated

that new PV technologies and equipment will be implemented, within the scope of the Environmental Authorisation, when influencing the profitability of the solar facility.

A likely extension of the plant's lifetime would involve putting new, more efficient, solar panels on the existing structures to improve the efficiency of the facility as the technology improves. The specifications of these new panels will be the same as the current panels under consideration, but the conversion efficiency of sunlight to energy will be greater (comparable to new computer chips, that are the same, but faster and more efficient). If, for whatever reason the plant halts operations, the Environmental Authorisation and contract with the landowner will be respected during the decommissioning phase.

The decommissioning process will consist of the following steps:

- The PV facility would be disconnected from the Eskom grid.
- The inverters and PV modules would be disconnected and disassembled.
- Concrete foundations (if used) would be removed and the structures would be dismantled.
- Wastewater storage conservancy tank would be responsibly removed and the area would be rehabilitated.
- The underground cables would be unearthed and removed and buildings would be demolished and removed.
- The fencing would be dismantled and removed.
- The roads can be retained should the landowner choose to retain them, alternatively the roads will be removed and the compaction will be reversed.
- Most of the wires, steel and PV modules are recyclable and would be recycled to a reasonable extent. The Silicon and Aluminium in PV modules can be removed and reused in the production of new modules.
- Any rubble and non-recyclable materials will be disposed of at a registered landfill facility.

The rehabilitation of the site would form part of the decommissioning phase. The aim would be to restore the land to its original form (or as close as possible). The rehabilitation activities would include the following:

- Removal of all structures and rubble;
- Breaking up compaction where required, loosening of the soil and the redistribution of topsoil; and
- Restoration of the surface to the original contours and application of hydro seeding.

3 LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 1. (3) A BAR (...) must include-

(e) a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is located and an explanation of how the proposed development complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Environmental decision making with regards to solar PV plants and associated infrastructure is based on numerous policy and legislative documents. These documents inform decisions on project level environmental authorisations issued by the National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) as well as comments from local and district authorities. Moreover, it is significant to note that they also inform strategic decision making reflected in IDPs and SDFs. Therefore, to ensure streamlining of environmental authorisations it is imperative for the proposed activity to align with the principles and objectives of key national, provincial and local development policies and legislation. The following acts and policies and their applicability to the proposed development are briefly summarised:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)
- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) [NEMA]
- The National Energy Act, 2008 (Act 34 of 2008)
- National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)
- The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 85 of 1983)
- The National Forests Act, 1998 (Act 84 of 1998)
- The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa (1998)
- The White Paper on Renewable Energy (2003)
- Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) for South Africa (2010-2030)
- National Development Plan of 2030
- National Infrastructure Plan of South Africa
- New Growth Path Framework

- Free state Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) (2012)
- Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for wind and solar PV Energy in South Africa (2014)
- Fezile Dabi District Municipality Final Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2021-2022 (2020)
- Moqhaka Local Municipality Draft Integrated Development Plan 2020/2021 (2020)

The key principles and objectives of each of the legislative and policy documents are briefly summarised in Tables 3.1 and 3.2 to provide a reference framework for the implications for the proposed activity.

3.2 LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

Table 3.1: Legislative context for the construction of photovoltaic solar plants

LEGISLATION	ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY	DATE	SUMMARY / IMPLICATIONS FOR PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT
The Constitution of South Africa **(Act No. 108 of 1996)**	National Government	1996	The Constitution is the supreme law of the Republic and all law and conduct must be consistent with the Constitution. The Chapter on the Bill of Rights contains a number of provisions, which are relevant to securing the protection of the environment. Section 24 states that "everyone has the right to (a) an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and (b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that – (i) prevent pollution and ecological degradation; (ii) promote conservation; and (iii) secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development. The Constitution therefore, compels government to give effect to the people's environmental right and places government under a legal duty to act as a responsible custodian of the country's environment. It compels government to pass legislation and use other measures to protect the environment, to prevent pollution and ecological degradation, promote conservation and secure sustainable development. The development of the Phofu Solar Power Plant and the aspects related thereto considers the creation of an environment which is not harmful or degraded through the implementation of appropriate mitigation measures.
The National Environmental Management Act **(Act No. 107 of 1998)**	National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and the Free State Province Department of Economic, Small Business	1998	NEMA provides for co-operative governance by establishing principles and procedures for decision-makers on matters affecting the environment. An important function of the Act is to serve as an enabling Act for the promulgation of legislation to effectively address integrated environmental management. Some of the principles in the Act are accountability; affordability; cradle to grave management; equity; integration; open information; polluter pays; subsidiary; waste avoidance and minimisation; co-operative governance; sustainable development; and environmental protection and justice.

	Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DESTEA)		The mandate for EIA lays with the National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998) and the EIA Regulations No. 324, 325, 326, and 327 promulgated in terms of Section 24 of NEMA. The EIA Regulations determine that an Environmental Authorisation is required for certain listed activities, which might have a detrimental effect on the environment. The BA process undertaken for the Phofu Solar Power Plant is in-line with the requirements of NEMA for the Application for Environmental Authorisation.
The National Energy Act (Act No. 34 of 2008)	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	2008	One of the objectives of the National Energy Act was to promote diversity of supply of energy and its sources. In this regard, the preamble makes direct reference to renewable resources, including solar: "To ensure that diverse energy resources are available, in sustainable quantities, and at affordable prices, to the South African economy, in support of economic growth and poverty alleviation, taking into account environmental management requirements (…); to provide for (…) increased generation and consumption of renewable energies…" (Preamble). Considering that the Phofu Solar Power Plant is proposed to make use of PV technology and the solar resource for the generation of electricity, the proposed project is in-line with the Act.
The National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	1998	Sustainability and equity are identified as central guiding principles in the protection, use, development, conservation, management and control of water resources. The intention of the Act is to promote the equitable access to water and the sustainable use of water, redress past racial and gender discrimination, and facilitate economic and social development. The Act provides the rights of access to basic water supply and sanitation, and environmentally, it provides for the protection of aquatic and associated ecosystems, the reduction and prevention of pollution and degradation of water resources. As this Act is founded on the principle that National Government has overall responsibility for and authority over water resource management, including the equitable allocation and beneficial use of water in the public interest, a person can only be entitled to use water if the use is permissible under the Act. Chapter 4 of the Act lays the basis for regulating water use.

			The site falls within the C70K quaternary drainage region, this drainage region falls under Zone H, which refers to the amount of water that may be taken from the ground water resource, per hectare. Also, should a water use license be required for the project, the National Water Act will be applicable in terms of obtaining the relevant license.
National Environmental Management: Waste Act **(Act No. 59 of 2008)**	National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	2008	NEMWA has been developed as part of the law reform process enacted through the White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS). The objectives of the Act relate to the provision of measures to protect health, well-being and the environment, to ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment, to provide for compliance with the measures, and to give effect to section 24 of the Constitution in order to secure an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being. Regulations No. R921 (of 2013) promulgated in terms of Section 19(1) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (59 of 2008) determines that no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity listed in this schedule unless a license is issued in respect of that activity. It is not envisaged that a waste permit will be required for the proposed development as no listed activities in terms of waste management are expected to be triggered. .
National Environment Management: Air Quality Act **(Act No. 39 of 2004)**	National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	2004	The object of this Act is to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the protection and enhancement of the quality of air in the Republic; the prevention of air pollution and ecological degradation; and securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development. Regulations No. R248 (of 31 March 2010) promulgated in terms of Section 21(1)(a) of the National Environmental Management Act: Air Quality Act (39 of 2004) determine that an Atmospheric Emission License (AEL) is required for certain listed activities, which result in atmospheric emissions which have or may have a detrimental effect on the environment. The Regulation also sets out the minimum emission standards for the listed activities. It is not

			envisaged that an Atmospheric Emission License will be required for the proposed development.
The National Heritage Resources Act **(Act No. 25 of 1999)**	South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	1999	The Act aims to introduce an integrated and interactive system for the management of heritage resources, to promote good governance at all levels, and empower civil society to nurture and conserve heritage resources so that they may be bequeathed to future generations and to lay down principles for governing heritage resources management throughout the Republic. It also aims to establish the South African Heritage Resources Agency together with its Council to co-ordinate and promote the management of heritage resources, to set norms and maintain essential national standards and to protect heritage resources, to provide for the protection and management of conservation-worthy places and areas by local authorities, and to provide for matters connected therewith. The Act protects and manages certain categories of heritage resources in South Africa. For the purposes of the Heritage Resources Act, a "heritage resource" includes any place or object of cultural significance. In this regard the Act makes provision for a person undertaking an activity listed in Section 28 of the Act to notify the resources authority. The resources authority may request that a heritage impact assessment be conducted if there is reason to believe that heritage resources will be affected. A case file has been opened on SAHRIS for the Phofu Solar Power Plant and all relevant documents were submitted for their comments and approval. The Heritage Impact Assessment undertaken for the solar power plant is included as Appendix D5 and the Paleontological Impact Assessment report is included as Appendix D6 to this BAR.
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1983)	National and Provincial Government	1983	The objective of the Act is to provide control over the utilisation of the natural agricultural resources of the Republic in order to promote the conservation of the soil, the water sources and the vegetation and the combating of weeds and invader plants; and for matters connected therewith. Consent will be required from the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform in order to confirm that the proposed development is not located on high potential agricultural land and to approve the long-term lease agreement.

			An Agriculture Agro-Ecosystem Specialist Assessment has been undertaken for the Phofu Solar Power Plant and is included as Appendix D4 of this BAR.
The National Forests Act, 1998 (Act 84 of 1998)	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	1998	The purposes of this Act are to: (a) promote the sustainable management and development of forests for the benefit of all; (b) create the conditions necessary to restructure forestry in State forests; (c) provide special measures for the protection of certain forests and trees: (d) promote the sustainable use of forests for environmental, economic, educational, recreational, cultural, health and spiritual purposes. (e) promote community forestry; (f) promote greater participation in all aspects of forestry and the forest products industry by persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination. Section 12(1) read with s15(1) of the NFA stated that the Minister may declare a particular tree, group of trees, woodland; or trees belonging to a particular species, to be a protected tree, group of trees, woodland or species. A list of protected tree species was gazetted in GN 635 of 6 December 2019. The effect of the declaration is that no person may (a) cut, disturb, damage or destroy; or (b) possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, or any forest product derived from a protected tree, except under a license granted by the Minister; or in terms of an exemption published by the Minister in the Gazette. A Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Reportand a wetland/riparian assessment has been undertaken for the Phofu Solar Power Plant and is included in Appendix D1 of this BAR.
Free State Nature Conservation	Free State Province Department of Economic, Small	1969	The Act provides for the conservation of fauna and flora and the hunting of animals causing damage and for matters incidental thereto. This includes wild animals, fish, indigenous plants,

Ordinance, 1969 (Act 8 of 1969)	Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DESTEA)	as well as nature reserves. The Act also provides for the permitting of the disturbance of such species. A Terrestrial Biodiversity and Wetland / Riparian Impact Assessment Report has been undertaken for the Phofu Solar Power Plant and is included in Appendix D1 of this BAR.

3.3 POLICY CONTEXT

Table 3.2: Policy context for the construction of solar PV plants

POLICY	ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY	DATE	SUMMARY / IMPLICATIONS FOR PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT
The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	1998	The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa establishes the international and national policy context for the energy sector, and identifies the following energy policy objectives: • Increasing access to affordable energy services • Improving energy governance • Stimulating economic development • Managing energy-related environmental and health impacts • Securing supply through diversity • Energy policy priorities The White Paper sets out the advantages of renewable energy and states that Government believes that renewables can in many cases provide the least cost energy service, particularly when social and environmental costs are included. The White Paper acknowledges that South Africa has neglected the development and implementation of renewable energy applications, despite the fact that the country's renewable energy resource base is extensive, and many appropriate applications exist.

		The White Paper notes that renewable energy applications have specific characteristics that need to be considered. Advantages include: • Minimal environmental impacts in operation in comparison with traditional supply technologies; and • Generally lower running costs, and high labour intensities. Disadvantages include: • Higher capital costs in some cases; • Lower energy densities; and • Lower levels of availability, depending on specific conditions, especially with sun and wind based systems. The Phofu Solar Power Plant is in line with this policy as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource.
The White Paper on Renewable Energy	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy 2003	This White Paper on Renewable Energy supplements the *White Paper on Energy Policy*, which recognises that the medium and long-term potential of renewable energy is significant. This Paper sets out Government's vision, policy principles, strategic goals and objectives for promoting and implementing renewable energy in South Africa. The White Paper notes that while South Africa is well-endowed with renewable energy resources that have the potential to become sustainable alternatives to fossil fuels, these have thus far remained largely untapped. Government's long-term goal is the establishment of a renewable energy industry producing modern energy carriers that will offer in future years a sustainable, fully non-subsidised alternative to fossil fuels. The medium-term (10-year) target set in the White Paper is: *10 000 GWh (0.8 Mtoe) renewable energy contribution to final energy consumption by 2013, to be produced mainly from biomass, wind, solar and small-scale hydro. The renewable energy is to be utilised for power generation and non-electric technologies such as solar water heating and bio-fuels. This is approximately 4% (1667 MW) of the projected electricity demand for 2013 (41539 MW)* (Executive Summary, ix).

			The Phofu Solar Power Plant is in line with this policy as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource.
Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) for South Africa	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	2010-2030	The Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity for South Africa of 2010–2030 (further referred to as the IRP) is a "living plan" which is expected to be revised and updated continuously as necessary due to changing circumstances. According to the summary of the plan the current IRP for South Africa, which was originally initiated by the Department of Energy (DoE) in June 2010 (the Department is now known as Department of Mineral Resources and Energy), led to the Revised Balanced Scenarios (RBS) for the period 2010–2030. "*This scenario was derived based on the cost-optimal solution for new build options (considering the direct costs of new build power plants), which was then "balanced" in accordance with qualitative measures such as local job creation".* In addition to all existing and committed power plants, the RBS included 11,4 GW of renewables, which relates to the proposed Phofu SPP. In 2010 several changes were made to the IRP model. The main changes in the IRP were the disaggregation of renewable energy technologies to explicitly display solar photovoltaic (PV), concentrated solar power (CSP), and wind options (RSA, 2011a). The summary of the IRP further explains that traditional cost-optimal scenarios were developed based on the previously mentioned changes in the IRP. This resulted in the Policy-Adjusted IRP, which stated that: "*The installation of renewables (solar PV, CSP and wind) have been brought forward in order to accelerate a local industry*; *To account for the uncertainties associated with the costs of renewables and fuels, a nuclear fleet of 9,6 GW is included in the IRP;* *The emission constraint of the RBS (275 million tons of carbon dioxide per year after 2024) is maintained; and* *Energy efficiency demand-side management (EEDSM) measures are maintained at the level of the RBS*" (RSA, 2011a:6). *"The Policy-Adjusted IRP includes the same amount of coal and nuclear new builds as the RBS, while reflecting recent developments with respect to prices for renewables. In addition to all existing and*

committed power plants (including 10 GW committed coal), the plan includes 9,6 GW of nuclear; 6,3 GW of coal; 17,8 GW of renewables; and 8,9 GW of other generation sources" (RSA, 2011a:6).

The IRP highlights the commitments before the next IRP. The commitments pertaining to the purpose of the proposed project in renewable energy is:

"*Solar PV programme 2012-2015: In order to facilitate the connection of the first solar PV units to the grid in 2012 a firm commitment to this capacity is necessary. Furthermore, to provide the security of investment to ramp up a sustainable local industry cluster, the first four years from 2012 to 2015 require firm commitment."*

"*Solar PV 2016 to 2019: As with wind, grid upgrades might become necessary for the second round of solar PV installations from 2016 to 2019, depending on their location. To trigger the associated tasks in a timely manner, a firm commitment to these capacities is necessary in the next round of the IRP at the latest. By then, the assumed cost decreases for solar PV will be confirmed*" (IRP, 2011a:17).

In conclusion the IRP recommends that an accelerated roll-out in renewable energy options should be allowed with regards to the benefits of the localization in renewable energy technologies (RSA, 2011a). It is however important to take note that since the release of the IRP in 2011 there has been a number of developments in the energy sector of South Africa. Therefore, the IRP has been updated and were open for comments until March of 2017. The new IRP of 2019 was formally published in October 2019. The draft IRP of 2018 was open for comments until the end of October 2018. For the revision scenario analysis were conducted and the results thereof are included in the draft IRP of 2018. The results revealed that for the period ending 2030 that: *"The committed Renewable Energy Independent Power Producers Programme, including the 27 signed projects and Eskom capacity rollout ending with the last unit of Kusile in 2022, will provide more than sufficient capacity to cover the projected demand and decommissioning of plants up to approximately 2025"; "Imposing annual build limits on renewable energy will not affect the total cumulative capacity and the energy mix for the period up to 2030*"; and *"the scenario without renewable energy annual build limits provides the least-cost option by 2030*" (RSA, 2018:34).

Lastly, the draft IRP of 2018 also included the scenario analysis for the period post 2030. Here it was observed that: "*Imposing annual build limits on renewable energy will restrict the cumulative renewable installed capacity and the energy mix for this period; adopting no annual build limits on renewables or*

			imposing a more stringent strategy to reduce greenhouse gas emissions implies that no new coal power plants will be built in the future unless affordable cleaner forms of coal-to-power are available; and the scenario without renewable energy annual build limits provides the least-cost option by 2050" (RSA, 2018:34–35). In the final IRP of 2019 key considerations were taken into account together with required actions to be taken for the IRP of 2019 to be credible. In terms of renewable energy technologies like solar and wind, the IRP stated that *"The application of renewable build limits 'smoothes out' the capacity allocations for wind and solar PV which provides a constant pipeline of projects to investment; this addresses investor confidence*". The decision stated against this key consideration is to *"retain the current annual build limits on renewables (wind and PV) pending the finalization of a just transition plan"* (RSA, 2019:46). Hereby the IRP also recognises renewable technologies' potential to diversify the electricity mix, create new industries and job opportunities and localize across the value chain (RSA, 2019:13). The Phofu Solar Power Plant is in line with this plan as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource and will contribute to the energy mix of the country as set out in this plan.
National Development Plan of 2030	The Presidency: National Planning Commission	-	The National Development Plan aims to "eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030" (RSA, undated). In order to eliminate or reduce inequality, the economy of South Africa need to grow faster in order to benefit all South Africans. In May 2010 a draft national development plan was drafted, which highlighted the nine (9) key challenges for South Africa. The highest priority areas according to the plan are considered to be the creation of employment opportunities and to improve the quality of national education. In this regard, the plan sets out three (3) priority areas, namely to raise employment by a faster growing economy, improve the quality of education, and to build the capability of the state in order to play a more developmental and transformative role. One of the key challenges identified was that the economy is unsustainably resource intensive and the acceleration and expansion of renewable energy was identified as a key intervention strategy to address this challenge. The development of the Phofu Solar Power Plant will contribute to the intervention strategy as identified within the plan.

National Infrastructure Plan of South Africa	Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission	2012	In the year 2012 the South African Government adopted a National Infrastructure Plan (hereafter referred to as the Plan). The aim of this Plan is to transform the economic landscape, while strengthening the delivery of basic services and creating new employment opportunities. This Plan also supports the integration of African communities, and also sets out the challenges and enablers that our country needs in order to respond to the planning and development of infrastructure with regards to fostering economic growth (RSA, 2012). The Plan has developed eighteen (18) strategic integrated projects (further referred to as SIPs). These SIPs stretches over all nine (9) provinces, covering social and economic infrastructure, and projects that enhances development and growth. Of the eighteen (18), five (5) are geographically focused, three (3) spatial, three (3) energy, three (3) social infrastructure, two (2) knowledge, one (1) regional integration, and one (1) water and sanitation focussed. The three (3) SIPs according to the Plan, which are energy focused and correlate to the proposed project are as follow: - SIP 8: Green energy in support of the South African economy; - SIP 9: Electricity generation to support socio-economic development; and - SIP 10: Electricity transmission and distribution for all. SIP 8 according to the Plan "*support sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the IRP 2010 and support bio-fuel production facilities*". The purpose of SIP 9 according to the Plan is to "*accelerate the construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy and address historical imbalances*". SIP 9 should also monitor the implementation of major projects such as new power stations like Medupi, Kusile and Ingula. Lastly, SIP 10 aims to "*expand the transmission and distribution network to address historical imbalances, provide access to electricity for all and support economic development*" (RSA, 2012:20). The development of the Phofu Solar Power Plant in line with SIP 8 and SIP 9 as it will provide "Green" energy in support of the South African Economy and will generate electricity which supports socio-economic development. The power line associated with the Phofu Solar Power Plant is in line with SIP 10 as it will facilitate electricity transmission and distribution for all.

New Growth Path Framework	Department of Economic Development	-	The New Growth Path was developed after 16 years of South Africa's democracy, to respond to emerging opportunities and risks while building on policies. This framework provides a dynamic vision on how to collectively achieve a more developed, equitable and democratic society and economy. This framework mainly reflects the commitment of the South African Government to create employment opportunities for its people in all economic policies (RSA, 2011b). This framework sets out the markers for job creation and growth and also identify where there are viable changes in the character and structure of production, in order to create a more inclusive, greener economy on the long-term. It is stated in the framework that in order for this framework to reach its objectives, the Government is committed to: - Identify the possible areas of employment creation; and - Develop a policy to facilitate employment creation especially with regards to social equity, sustainable employment and growth in the creation of employment activities (RSA, 2011b). This framework also identifies investments in five key areas, one of which is energy. This framework also states that the green economy is a priority area, which includes the construction of and investment in renewable energy technologies like solar (RSA, 2011b). In this regard it will also assist creating employment opportunities over the medium- and long-term. Considering that the construction of and investment in renewable energy is a key area identified within the framework, the Phofu Solar Power Plant is considered to be in-line with the framework.
Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for wind and solar PV Energy in South Africa	National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	2014	The then Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) has committed to contribute to the implementation of the National Development Plan and National Infrastructure Plan by undertaking Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEAs) to identify adaptive processes that integrate the regulatory environmental requirements for Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) while safeguarding the environment. The wind and solar photovoltaic (PV) SEA was accordingly commissioned by DEA in support of SIP 8, which aims to facilitate the implementation of sustainable green energy initiatives. This SEA identifies areas where large scale wind and solar PV energy facilities can be developed in terms of SIP 8 and in a manner that limits significant negative impacts on the environment, while yielding the

		highest possible socio-economic benefits to the country. These areas are referred to as Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs). The REDZs also provide priority areas for investment into the electricity grid. Currently one of the greatest challenges to renewable energy development in South Africa is the saturation of existing grid infrastructure and the difficulties in expanding the grid. Proactive investment in grid infrastructure is the likely to be the most important factor determining the success of REDZs. Although it is intended for the SEA to facilitate proactive grid investment in REDZs, such investment should not be limited to these areas. Suitable wind and solar PV development should still be promoted across the country and any proposed development must be evaluated on its own merit. The proposed site falls within the Klerksdorp REDZ (refer to Figure D).
Free State Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)	Free State Provincial Government 2012	The Free State PSDF is a policy document that promotes a 'developmental state' in accordance with national and provincial legislation and directives. It aligns with the Free State Provincial Growth and Development Strategy which has committed the Free State to 'building a prosperous, sustainable and growing provincial economy which reduces poverty and improves social development'. The PSDF includes comprehensive plans and strategies that collectively indicate which type of land-use should be promoted in the Province, where such land-use should take place, and how it should be implemented and managed. In broad terms, the PSDF: • Indicates the spatial implications of the core development objectives of the Free State Provincial Growth and Development Strategy. • Serves as a spatial plan that facilitates local economic development. • Lays down strategies, proposals and guidelines as it relates to sustainable development. • Facilitates cross-boundary co-operation between municipalities, adjoining provinces, and bordering countries. • Serves as a manual for integration and standardisation of the planning frameworks of all spheres of government in the Province.

			The Free State Provincial Growth and Development Strategy states that sustainable economic development is the only effective means by which the most significant challenge of the Free State, namely poverty, can be addressed is. The PSDF gives practical effect to sustainable development, which is defined as development that meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. The PSDF is prepared in accordance with bioregional planning principles that were adapted to suit the site-specific requirements of the Free State. It incorporates and complies with the relevant protocols, conventions, agreements, legislation and policy at all applicable levels of planning, ranging from international to the local level. The PSDF builds upon achievements and learns from mistakes of the past, reacts to the challenges, incorporates the traditional knowledge of the people of the Free State, and builds upon international best-practice and technology. The development of the Phofu Solar Power Plant is in-line with the framework based on the contributions and opportunities presented by a development of this nature.
Fezile Dabi District Municipality Reviewed Final Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	Fezile Dabi District Municipality	2021 - 2022	The long-term vision of the Fezile Dabi DM is: "Improving the lives of citizens and progressively meeting their basic, social and economic needs, thereby restoring community confidence and trust in government". The above stated vision defines what Fezile Dabi District Municipality would like to attain over medium to long-term, and for that achievement to effectively materialise, their mission is that: "Fezile Dabi District Municipality will strive to be a more responsive and accountable municipality towards sustainable development". Of the eighteen (18) SIPs that are contained in the National Infrastructure Plan (NIP), there are eight which impact on the Fezile Dabi District and therefore need to be recognised and where appropriate; the municipality's plans will be aligned with these SIPs in an effort to respond to national government's service delivery initiatives. Furthermore, work is to be done to align key cross-cutting areas, namely human settlement planning and skills development in line with each of the Strategic Infrastructure Projects, especially:

			• Green Energy in support of the South African economy (SIP 8): Supporting sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2010). • Electricity Generation to support socio-economic development (SIP 9): acceleration of the construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy; and addressing historical imbalances. Considering the plans for the alignment of the DM's plans with SIP 8 and SIP 9 it is confirmed that the Nyarhi Solar Power Plant is in line with the plan.
Moqhaka Local Municipality Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	Moqhaka Local Municipality	2020-2021	The vision of the Moqhaka LM is to "…strive to *be a Municipality that creates an enabling environment for socio-economic growth and sustainable development."* The Mission Statement is *"To maintain and enhance quality of life by providing effective, efficient quality and affordable services equitably and facilitating sustainable socio-economic growth through active community participation."* The vision and mission of the municipality have led to the conceptualisation of the following strategic objectives below: • Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services. • Create an environment that promotes the development of the local economy an facilitates job creation. • Build united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities. • Promote a culture of participatory and good governance. • Improved organisational cohesion and effectiveness. • Improve overall financial management by developing and implementing appropriate financial managements policies, procedures, and systems.

	The development of the Phofu Solar Power Plant will contribute to the local economy of the area and therefore assist (albeit to a limited extent) with socio-economic growth and therefore contribute to the strategic objectives of the LM.

3.4 OTHER LEGISLATION

Other legislation mainly refers to the following:

- Planning legislation governing the rezoning process and approval of the layout plan.
- Design standards and legislation for services provision such as water, sewerage, electricity, etc.
- Municipal bylaws related to building plans, building regulations, etc.

3.5 RELEVANT GUIDANCE

The following guidance was considered in conducting the BA:

- The Equator principles III (2013)[3]
- World Bank Group Environmental, Health and Safety General Guidelines (EHS Guidelines) (2007)
- Environmental, Health, and Safety Guidelines for Electric Power Transmission and Distribution (2007)
- International Finance Corporation's Policy on Environmental and Social Sustainability (2012)
- DEA. (2013). Draft National Renewable Energy Guideline. Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria, South Africa
- DEA, (2012), Guideline 5 – Final companion to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2010
- DEA, (2012), Guideline 7 – Public participation in the Environmental Impact Assessment process
- DEA, (2012), Guideline 9 – Need and desirability
- DEAT, (2006), Guideline 3 – General guide to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations
- DEAT, (2006), Guideline 4 – Public participation in support of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations
- DEAT, (2006), Guideline 5 – Assessment of alternatives and impacts in support of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations

[3] Although this report is not written in terms of the Equator Principles (EPs), it fully acknowledges that the EPs will need to be complied with should funding for the project be required.

- BirdLife, (2017). Best Practise Guidelines Birds & Solar Energy: Guidelines for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar power generating facilities on bird in southern Africa.

3.6 CONCLUSION

The Basic Assessment was undertaken in accordance with the EIA Regulations (as amended) published in GNR 326, in terms of Section 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA as amended as well as all relevant National legislation, policy documents, national guidelines, the World Bank EHS Guidelines, the IFC Performance Standards, and the Equator Principles.

The legislative and policy context plays an important role in identifying and assessing the potential social impacts associated with the proposed development. For this reason, the proposed development project will be assessed and has been considered in terms of its fit with the key legislative, policy and planning documents discussed above.

The main findings of the review of the policy documents on all spheres of Government indicated that strong support was given towards renewable energy, specifically PV solar energy and therefore it is concluded that there is support for the development of the Phofu Solar Power Plant. The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa of 1998 stated that due to the fact that renewable energy resources operate from an unlimited resource base, i.e. the sun, renewable energy can increasingly contribute towards a long-term sustainable energy supply for future generations. This policy further highlights that due to the unlimited resources base of renewable energy in South Africa, renewable energy applications like PV solar energy and associated infrastructure are more sustainable in terms of social and environmental costs. The Integrated Resource Planning for Electricity for South Africa of 2010–2030, the National Infrastructure Plan of South Africa and the New Growth Path Framework all support the development of the renewable energy sector. In particular, the IRP also indicated that 43% of the energy generations in South Africa is allocated to renewable energy applications. On a District and Local level limited attention is given explicitly to renewable sources like PV solar energy, however the documents reviewed do make provision for increase energy supply and efficiency in improving the quality of lives in terms of efficient physical infrastructure as well as socio-economic growth. At Provincial, District and Local level the policy documents indirectly support the applications of renewables as it will contribute to surety of electricity supply and improving the lives of the community.

The review of the relevant policies and documents related to the energy sector therefore indicate that renewables, like solar energy and the establishment of solar energy facilities and associated infrastructure, are supported on all spheres of Government. The proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant is therefore supported by the related policy and planning documents reviewed in this section of the report.

4 THE NEED AND DESIRABILITY

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 1. (3) An BAR (...) must include-

(f) a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;

4.1 THE NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The proposed activity is a direct result of the growing demand for electricity and the need for renewable energy in South Africa. According to Eskom, the demand for electricity in South Africa has been growing at approximately 3% per annum. This growing demand, fuelled by increasing economic growth and social development, is placing increasing pressure on South Africa's existing power generation capacity. Coupled with this, is the growing awareness of environmentally responsible development, the impacts of climate change and the need for sustainable development.

Over 90% of South Africa's electricity generation is coal based, the Word bank estimates that these results in an annual, per capita carbon emission of ~8.9 tons per person. Based on 2008 fossil-fuel CO_2 emissions statistics released by the Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Centre, South Africa is the 13th largest carbon dioxide emitting country in the world and the largest emitter in Africa (Boden, et al. 2011). In August 2021 article confirmed that South Africa is the 12th highest greenhouse gas emitter in the world (source: https://www.news24.com/fin24/economy/eskom-will-only-able-to-meet-global-air-quality-standards-by-2050-owing-to-financial-woes-20210818).

The proposed project is intended to form part of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy's (DMREs) Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme or any other programs/opportunities to generate power in South Africa. The REIPPP Programme aims to secure 14 725 Megawatts (MW) of new generation capacity from renewable energy sources, while simultaneously diversifying South Africa's electricity mix. According to the 2021 State of the Nation Address, Government will soon be initiating the procurement of an additional 11 800 MW of power from renewable energy, natural gas, battery storage and coal in line with the Integrated Resource Plan 2019 and fulfilling their commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Paris Agreement which include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. Eskom, the largest greenhouse gas emitter of South Africa, has committed in principle to net zero emission by 2050 and to increase its renewable capacity. During the 2022 State of the Nation Address it was indicated that during the past year the government had taken "firm steps" to bring additional generation capacity online as quickly as possible to close the shortfall in terms of electricity. As a result it was confirmed that several new generation projects will be coming online over the next few years.

Besides capacity additions, several assumptions have changed since the promulgation of IRP 2010–2030. Key assumptions that changed include the electricity demand projection, Eskom's

existing plant performance, as well as new technology costs. These changes necessitated the review and update of the IRP which resulted in the draft IRP 2018 as per table 4.1 below:

Table 4.1: Published Draft IRP 2018 (Approved by Cabinet for Consultation)

	Coal	Nuclear	Hydro	Storage (Pumped Storage)	PV	Wind	CSP	Gas / Diesel	Other (CoGen, Biomass, Landfill)	Embedded Generation
2018	39 126	1 860	2 196	2 912	1 474	1 980	300	3 830	499	Unknown
2019	2 155					244	300			200
2020	1 433				114	300				200
2021	1 433				300	818				200
2022	711				400					200
2023	500									200
2024	500									200
2025					670	200				200
2026					1 000	1 500		2 250		200
2027					1 000	1 600		1 200		200
2028					1 000	1 600		1 800		200
2029					1 000	1 600		2 850		200
2030			2 500		1 000	1 600				200
TOTAL INSTALLED	33 847	1 860	4 696	2 912	7 958	11 442	600	11 930	499	2600
Installed Capacity Mix (%)	44.6	2.5	6.2	3.8	10.5	15.1	0.9	15.7	0.7	

Installed Capacity
Committed / Already Contracted Capacity
New Additional Capacity (IRP Update)

According to the South African Energy Sector Overview (2021), there is currently 1 723MW of installed PV capacity, while an additional 2 600MW from wind and solar has been rewarded as part of Bid Window 5. Bid Window 6 was announced in April 2022 for submission of bids in August 2022.

4.2 THE DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The facility's contribution towards sustainable development and the associated benefits to society in general is discussed below:

- Lesser dependence on fossil fuel generated power - The deployment of the facility will have a positive macro-economic impact by reducing South Africa's dependence on fossil fuel generated power and assisting the country in meeting its growing electricity demand.
- Increased surety of supply - By diversifying the sources of power in the country, the surety of supply will increase. The power demands of South Africa are ever increasing and by adding solar power this demand can be met, even exceeded without increasing pollution in relation to the use of fossil fuels. The project has the potential of "securing" economic activity by assisting in removing supply constraints if Eskom generation activities result in a supply shortfall. When supply is constrained, it represents a limitation to economic growth. When a supply reserve is available, it represents an opportunity for economic growth.

- Local economic growth - The proposed project will contribute to local economic growth by supporting industry development in line with provincial and regional goals and ensuring advanced skills are drawn to the Free State Province. The project will likely encounter widespread support from government, civil society and businesses, all of whom see potential opportunities for revenues, employment and business opportunities locally. The development of the photovoltaic solar facility will in turn lead to growth in tax revenues for local municipalities and sales of carbon credits, resulting in increased foreign direct investment.
- Lower costs of alternative energy - An increase in the number of solar facilities commissioned will eventually reduce the cost of the power generated through solar facilities. This will contribute to the country's objective of utilising more renewable energy and less fossil fuel-based power sources. It will assist in achieving the goal to generate 14 725 MW of electricity from renewable energy as per the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy. The Government will be initiating the procurement of an additional 11 800 MW of renewable energy as stated during the 2021 State of the Nation Address.
- Reduction in greenhouse gas emissions - The additional power supplied through solar energy will reduce the reliance on the combustion of fossil fuels to produce power. The South African electricity grid is predominantly coal-fired and therefore Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions intensive (coal accounts for more than 92% of the fuel used in South Africa's electricity generation). The reduction of GHG emissions as a result of the project implementation will be achieved due to reduction of CO_2 emissions from combustion of fossil fuel at the existing grid-connected power plants and plants which would likely be built in the absence of the project activity.
- CDM Project - A solar energy facility also qualifies as a Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) project (i.e. a financial mechanism developed to encourage the development of renewable technologies).
- Climate change mitigation - On a global scale, the project makes a contribution to greenhouse gas emission reduction and therefore contributes toward climate change mitigation.
- Reduced environmental impacts - The reduction in electricity consumed from the grid will not only result in a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions, but also the prevention of negative impacts associated with coal mining. For example, coal power requires high volumes of water, in areas of South Africa where water supply is already over-stretched and water availability is highly variable. Photovoltaic solar energy technology also does not produce the sulphur emissions, ash or coal mining concerns associated with conventional coal fired electricity generation technologies resulting in a relatively low level of environmental impacts. It is a clean technology which contributes toward a better-quality environment for employees and nearby communities.
- Social benefits - The project activity is likely to have significant long-term, indirect positive social impacts that may extend to a regional and even national scale. The larger scale impacts are to be derived in the utilization of solar power and the

experience gained through the construction and operation of the power plant. In future, this experience can be employed at other similar solar installations in South Africa.

- Provision of job opportunities - The main benefit of the proposed development operating in the area is that local companies or contractors will be hired for the duration of the construction period. The operational phase will provide permanent job opportunities to the local communities from the surrounding area since security guards and general labourers will be required on a full-time basis. Approximately 885 employment opportunities will be created during the construction and 15 - 70 operational phases.
- Indirect socio-economic benefits - The increase in the demand for services such as accommodation, transportation, security, general maintenance and catering will generate additional indirect socio-economic benefits for the local community members.
- Effective use of resources - Because of predominantly the climate and soil limitations, the site has limited suitability for cultivated crops, and viable agricultural land use is limited to grazing only. The site assessment has found that the soils across most of the site are unsuitable, or at best very marginal, for the production of cultivated crops, and are therefore only suited to grazing. Limitations within the site includes numerous surface rock outcrops and soils that are shallow on underlying rock. The proposed development in this specific area will generate alternative land use income through rental for the energy facility, which will have a positive impact on agriculture. It will provide the farming enterprise with increased cash flow and rural livelihood, and thereby improve the financial sustainability of agricultural activities by the landowner.
- Location of the activity within a REDZ - The Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZ) have a key role to play in the South Africa's just energy transition. The REDZ create priority areas for investment in the electricity grid. Since the site is located within a REDZ (refer to Figure D) it contributes to the desirability of the project.
- Cumulative impacts of low to medium significance – No cumulative impacts with a high residual risk have been identified. In terms of the desirability of the development of sources of renewable energy therefore, it may be preferable to incur a higher cumulative loss in such a region as this one, than to lose land with a higher environmental value elsewhere in the country.

5 DESCRIPTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 1. (3) A BAR (...) must include-

(g) A motivation for the preferred site, activity and technology alternative;

(h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative, within the site, including –

(i) details of all the alternatives considered;

(ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;

(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;

(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;

(viii) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;

(x) if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and

(xi) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternative development location within the approved site.

5.1 CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES

The DFFE 2006 guidelines on 'assessment of alternatives and impacts' proposes the consideration of four types of alternatives namely, the no-go, location, activity, and design alternatives. It is, however, important to note that the regulation and guidelines specifically state that only 'feasible' and 'reasonable' alternatives should be explored. It also recognizes that the consideration of alternatives is an iterative process of feedback between the developer and EAP, which in some instances culminates in a single preferred project proposal.

An initial site assessment (refer to Appendix E) was conducted by the developer on Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14 and the project site was found to be favourable due to its proximity to grid connection options, environmental conditions, relatively flat terrain, high solar radiation values and adequate site access. Some areas of the farm have been deemed less suitable for the proposed development such as areas with surface water features and existing infrastructure such as roads. These factors were taken into consideration and avoided as far as possible. The site selection also took the site geology, land capability, water availability and land use into consideration before deciding the specific site (Subsolar, 2022).

The following sections explore different types of alternatives in relation to the proposed power line in more detail.

5.1.1 No-go alternative

This alternative considers the option of 'do nothing' and maintaining the status quo of the environment. The description provided in section 5.3 of this report could be considered the baseline conditions (status quo) to persist should the no-go alternative be preferred. The site is currently zoned for agricultural land uses. Should the proposed activity not proceed, the site will remain unchanged and will continue to be used for grazing for cattle (refer to the photographs of the site). However, it should be noted that the area surrounding the proposed project is already impacted by agricultural activities. The site has limited agricultural potential due to soil and geological limitations (see Agriculture Compliance Statement in Appendix D4). The potential opportunity costs in terms of alternative land use income through rental for the energy facility and the supporting social and economic development in the area would be lost if the status quo persist.

5.1.2 Location alternatives

This alternative asks the question, if there is not, from an environmental perspective, a more suitable location for the project. No other properties have at this stage been secured by Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd in the Viljoenskroon/ Vierfontein area to potentially establish the solar energy facility. From a local perspective, Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14, is preferred due to its suitable climatic conditions, topography (i.e. in terms of gradient), environmental conditions (i.e. agricultural potential, ecological sensitivity), proximity to feasible grid connection point options (i.e. for the purpose of electricity evacuation), as well as site access (i.e. to facilitate the movement of machinery, equipment, infrastructure and people during the construction phase).

Following the input from the specialist studies, the development footprint of the site has been altered to avoid the sensitive surface water features. Two surface water features were identified on site, namely the wetland flat and an endorheic depression. A 32m buffer surrounding the surface water features have been recommended by the wetland specialist. The 32m buffer will be sufficient to avoid the wetlands and reduce the impact of the proposed solar power plant on the surface water features. The original development footprint of 294 ha (Figure 5.1) has been reduced to 214 ha (Figure 5.2). As a result, the generation capacity of the facility has been reduced from 150MW to 129MW

The updated development footprint of 214ha is considered to be the preferred alternative as it represents the most appropriate layout for the development. No alternative areas on Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14 have been considered. The original development footprint of 294ha was assessed as part of the BA process, including the specialist studies (Appendix D).

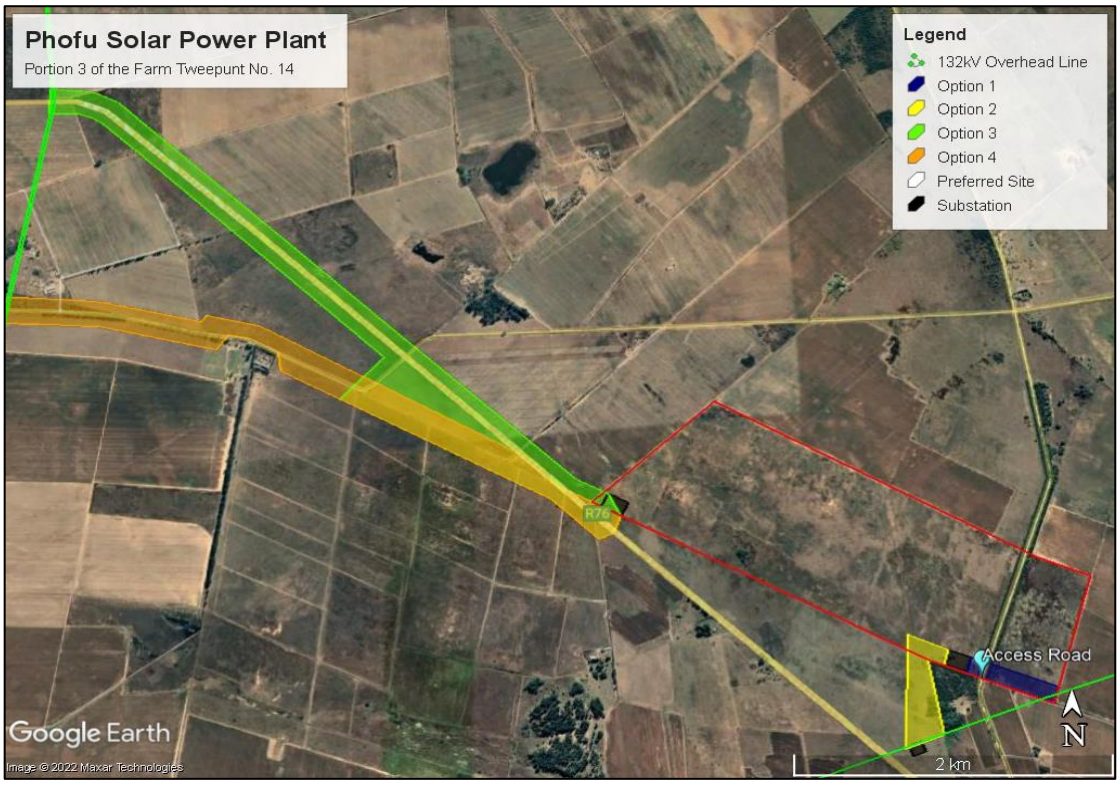


Figure 5.1: Original development footprint (294ha) for the Phofu Solar Power Plant on Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14.

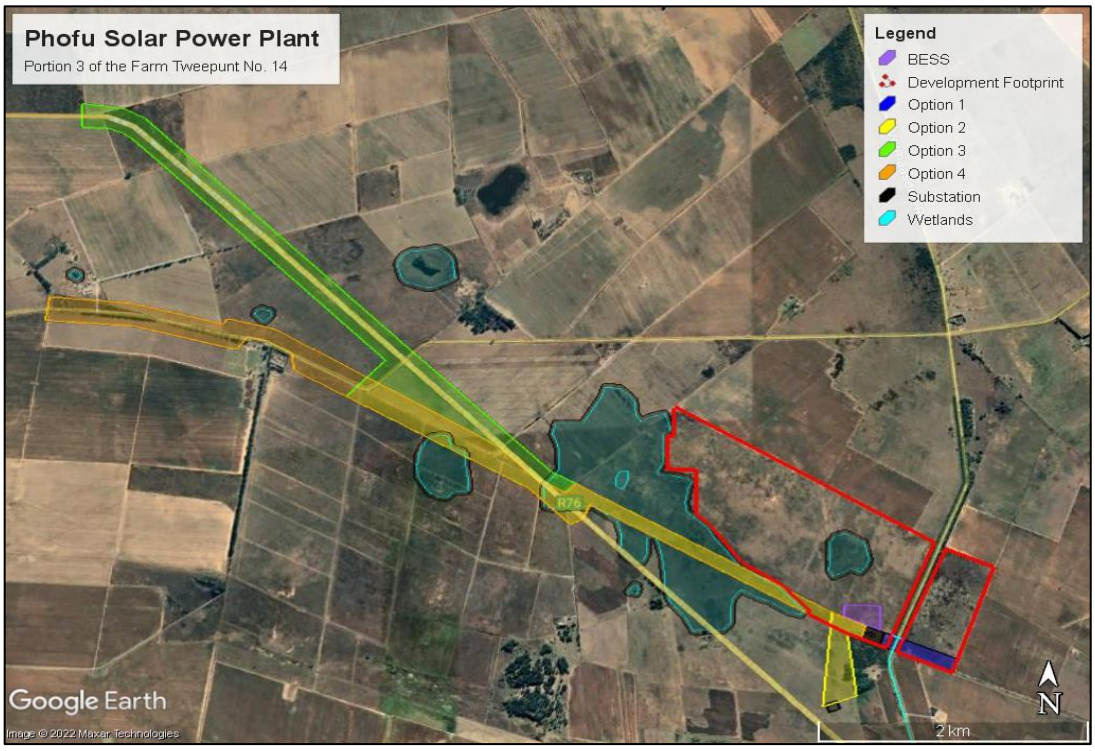


Figure 5.2: Location of the preferred alternative (214ha updated footprint) for the Phofu Solar Power Plant on Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14 which avoids the surface water features and reflects the optimised development footprint.

5.1.3 Activity alternatives

The BA process also needs to consider if the development of a solar PV facility would be the most appropriate land use for the particular site.

- **Photovoltaic (PV) solar facility** – Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd is part of a portfolio of solar PV projects throughout South Africa. Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd is of the opinion that solar PV technology is perfectly suited to the site, given the high irradiation values for the Orkney / Vierfontein area – refer to Figure 5.3. The technology furthermore entails low visual impacts, have relatively low water requirements, is a simple and reliable type of technology and all the components can be recycled.

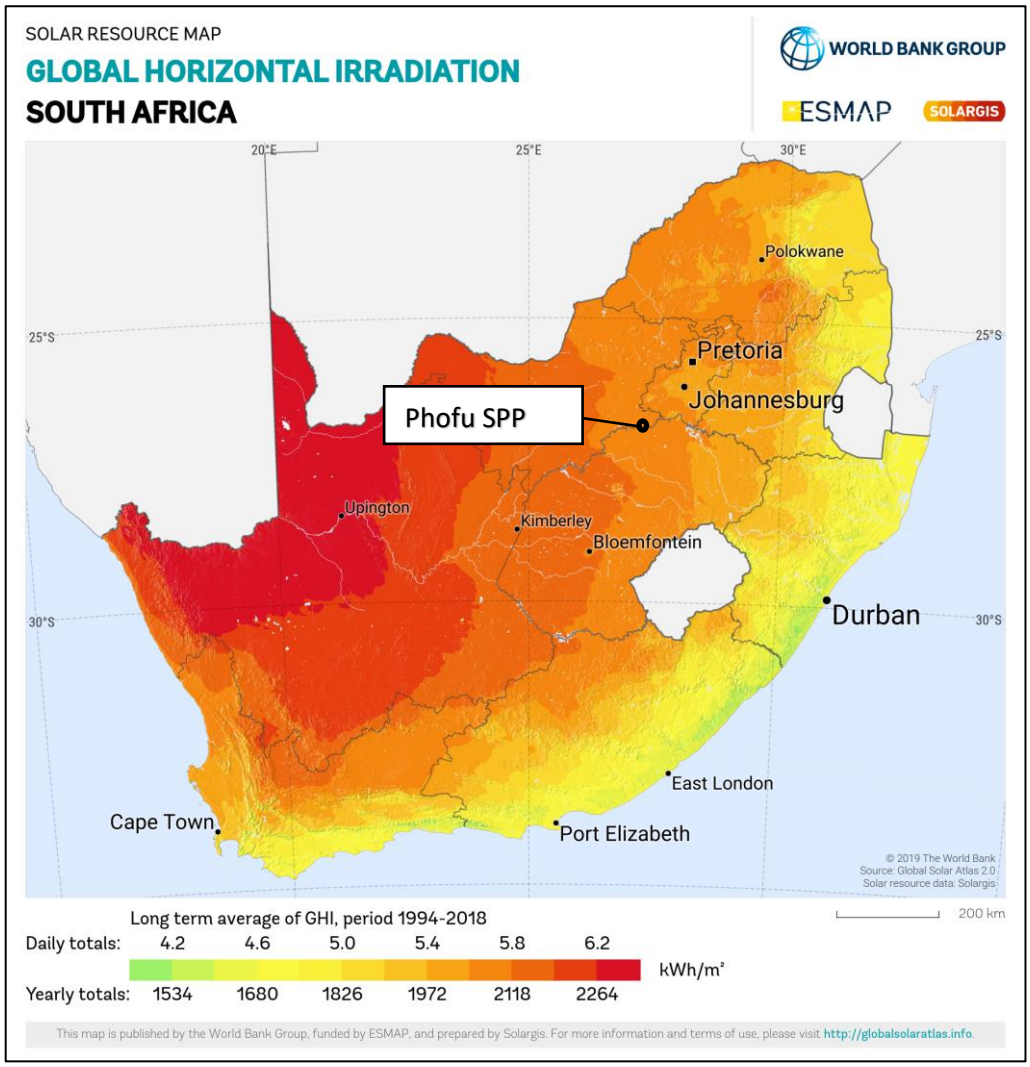


Figure 5.3: Global horizontal irradiation values for South Africa (SolarGIS, 2021) and the location of the Phofu Solar Power Plant.

- **Wind energy facility** - Due to the local climatic conditions a wind energy facility is not considered suitable as the area does not have the required wind resource. Furthermore, the applicant has opted for the generation of electricity via solar power rather than the

use of wind turbines. This alternative is therefore regarded as not feasible and will not be evaluated further in this report.

- **Concentrated solar power (CSP) technology** - CSP technology requires large volumes of water and this is a major constraint for this type of technology. While the irradiation values are high enough to generate sufficient solar power, the water constraints render this alternative not feasible. Therefore, this alternative will not be considered further in this report.

5.1.4 Technical alternatives

Possible technical alternatives for the development of a solar PV facility needs to be considered during the BA process.

5.1.4.1 Distribution lines

It is expected that the facility will tie in with either the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 kV power line, the proposed new Eskom 132 kV Marseilles Switching Station (not yet constructed), Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 kV power line, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 kV power line or Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 kV power line.

Four grid connection corridors, each with a width of between 100-200m and up to 600m, have been identified for the assessment and placement of the power line (i.e., the power line will be developed within one of the four proposed corridors).

- Option 1 (Technically Preferred): Located to the south-west of the site, a Li-Lo connection into the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 KV Line with a length of approximately 575m and assessed within a corridor of 120m in width

- Option 2: Located to the south of the site will connect to the proposed new Eskom 132 KV Marseilles Switching Station with a length of approximately 850m and assessed within a corridor of 120m up to 250m in width

- Option 3: Li-Lo connection into one of the existing Eskom Lines, Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 KV, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 KV or Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 KV Line with a length of approximately 7.6Km and assessed within a corridor of 200m up to 600m in width

- Option 4: Li-Lo connection into one of the existing Eskom Lines, Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 KV, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 KV or Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 KV Line with a length of approximately 6.9Km and assessed within a corridor of 100m up to 200m in width

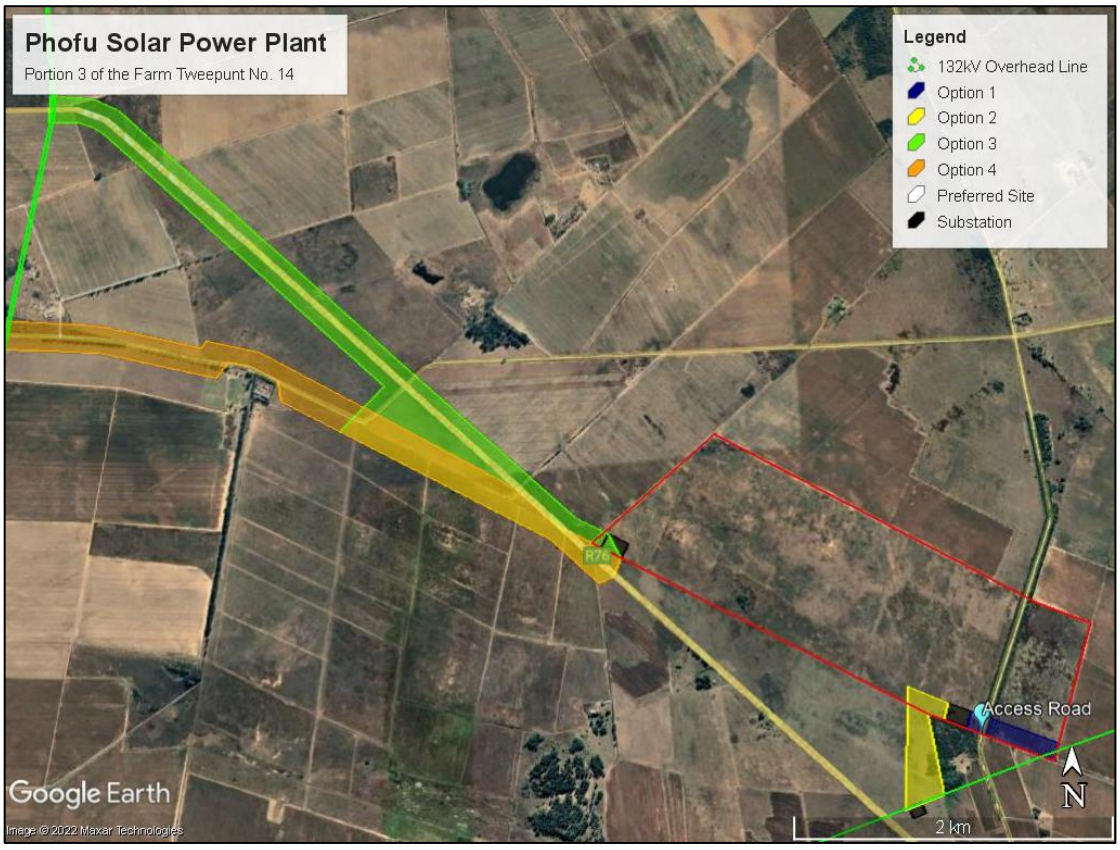


Figure 5.4: Originally proposed grid connection corridor options connecting the Phofu Solar Power Plant to the grid, without the consideration of the wetlands.

Following the specialist input, the substation for grid connection corridor option 3 and 4 have been removed and the corridor have been extended to the option 1 and 2 substation. The grid connection corridor option 3 has been extended from 5km to 7.6km and option 4 has been extended from 4.5km to 6.9km. The alterations are due to the presence of a wetland flat and endorheic depression in the area where the substation was been located (refer to Figure 5.5).

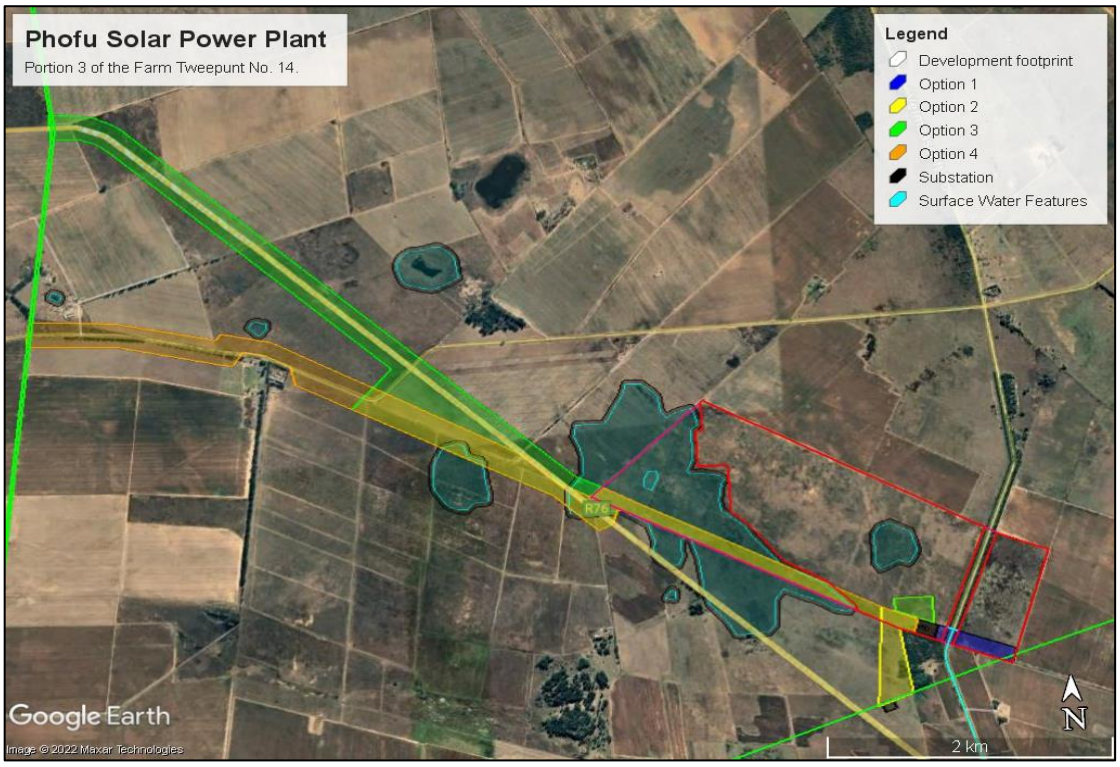


Figure 5.5: Updated grid connection corridor options connecting the Phofu Solar Power Plant to the grid (without substation option 3 and 4), including the optimized/extended corridors to accommodate the wetlands present on site.

A 132kV overhead distribution line is the only preferred alternative for the applicant due to the following reasons:

- **<u>Overhead Distribution Lines</u>** - Overhead lines are less costly to construct than underground lines. Therefore, the preference for the development of overhead lines is mainly based on the grounds of cost. Overhead lines allow high voltage operations, and the surrounding air provides the necessary electrical insulation to earth. Further, the surrounding air cools the conductors that produce heat due to lost energy (Swingler et al, 2006).

  The overall weather conditions in the Free State Province are unlikely to cause damage and faults on the proposed overhead transmission power line. Nonetheless, if a fault occurs, it can be found quickly by visual means using a manual line patrol. Repair to overhead lines is relatively simple in most cases the line can usually be put back into service within a few days. In terms of potential impacts caused by overhead transmission lines include visual intrusion and threats to sensitive habitat (where applicable).

  Furthermore, overhead power lines also provide an opportunity for the avoidance of sensitive environmental features as the overhead lines can span on-ground environmental features to ensure conservation, therefore providing more flexibility in terms of mitigation of the associated on-ground disturbance.

  The choice of structure to be used for the power line will be determined in consultation with Eskom once the Engineers have assessed the geotechnical and topographical conditions and decided on a suitable structure which meets the prescribed technical

requirements. The choice of structures to be used will not have any adverse impacts on the environment. The line will be constructed according to the authorised standards for a power line approved by Eskom Holdings SoC Ltd.

The following alternatives may be considered for the overhead power line:

- Single Circuit Overhead Power Line

  The use of single circuit overhead power lines to distribute electricity is considered the most appropriate technology and has been designed over many years for the existing environmental conditions and terrain as specified in the Eskom Specifications and best international practice. Based on all current technologies available, single circuit overhead power lines are considered the most environmentally practicable technology available for the distribution of power. This option is considered appropriate for the following reasons:

  - More cost-effective installation costs;
  - Less environmental damage during installation; and
  - More effective and cheaper maintenance costs over the lifetime of the power line.

- Double Circuit Overhead Power Line

  Where sensitive environmental features are identified, and there is sufficient justification, Eskom will consider the use of double circuit (placing 2 power lines on either side of the same tower structure) to minimise impacts. However, the use of double-circuiting has a number of technical disadvantages:

  - Faults or problems on one power line may mean that the other power line is also disabled during maintenance, and this will affect the quality of supply to an area. Larger and taller towers as well as more towers are required for double-circuit power lines.

The double-circuit overhead power line proves more feasible since the single circuit may not have the capacity to transmit the large amount of electricity generated from the plant and during maintenance the entire plant would not have to be offline as one of the double circuit lines would still be able to supply electricity. However, due to the rapid requirement changes, this will only be determined before construction.

- **<u>Underground Distribution Lines</u>** - Underground cables have generally been used where it is impossible to use overhead lines for example because of space constraints. Underground cables are oil cooled and are also at risk of groundwater contamination. Maintenance is also difficult on underground lines compared to overhead lines. When a fault occurs in an underground cable circuit, it is almost exclusively a permanent fault due to poor visibility. Underground lines are also more expensive to construct than overhead lines.

5.1.4.2 Battery Energy Storage Facility (BESS)

It is proposed that a nominal Battery Energy Storage Facility for grid storage would be housed in stacked containers, or multi-storey building, with a maximum height of 8m and a maximum volume of 1,740m^3 of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.

Three types of battery technologies are being considered for the proposed project: Lithium-ion, Sodium-sulphur or Vanadium Redox flow battery. While there are various battery storage technologies available, the preferred alternative is the utility-scale Lithium-ion (Li-ion) battery energy storage. Li-ion batteries have emerged as the leading technology in utility-scale energy storage applications because it offers the best mix of performance specifications, such as high charge and discharge efficiency, low self-discharge, high energy density, and long cycle life (Divya KC et al., 2009).

Battery storage offers a wide range of advantages to South Africa including renewable energy time shift, renewable capacity firming, electricity supply reliability and quality improvement, voltage regulation, electricity reserve capacity improvement, transmission congestion relief, load following and time of use energy cost management. In essence, this technology allows renewable energy to enter the base load and peak power generation market and therefore can compete directly with fossil fuel sources of power generation and offer a truly sustainable electricity supply option.

5.1.5 Design and layout alternatives

Design alternatives were considered throughout the planning and design phase (i.e. what would be the best design option for the development?). In this regard discussions on the design were held between the EAP and the developer. The layout plan is included in Appendix H.

The layout follows the limitations of the site and aspects such as environmental sensitive areas (supported by specialist input), roads, fencing and servitudes are considered. The total surface area proposed for layout options include the PV panel arrays spaced to avoid shadowing, access and maintenance roads and associated infrastructure (buildings, power inverters, power lines and substations, BESS and perimeter fences). With regards to the structure orientation, the panels will either be fixed to a single-axis horizontal tracking structure where the orientation of the panel varies according to the time of the day, as the sun moves from east to west or tilted at a fixed angle equivalent to the latitude at which the site is located in order to capture the most sun.

The layout for the facility has been optimised following specialist input. Two drainage features have been identified on site (wetland flat and endorheic depression) which will be avoided by the development (refer to figure H1 – H6 and I1 – I2). The development footprint has been reduced from 294ha to 214ha to accommodate the wetlands and the associated 32m buffer. As a result, the generation capacity of the facility has reduced from 150MW to 129MW. The grid connection corridor option 3 and 4 substation have also been removed and the connection corridors extended to the option 1 and 2 substation. The grid connection corridor option 3 has been extended from 5km to 7.6km and option 4 has been extended from 4.5km to 6.9km.

Three (3) possible access points have been identified for the buildable area. Two (2) of these access points are located off the S643 (Vermaasdrift Rd) and the remaining one (1) is located off S642. It is recommended that the access (in green) be the preferred site access to serve the Phofu SPP- refer to Figure 5.6. This recommendation is based on the fact that this access is an existing gravel track currently being utilized and comply with the minimum spacing requirements of 450 m. In addition to the above, no sight distance issues are foreseen at the

preferred access. It is, however, essential that adequate traffic accommodation signage be erected and maintained on either side of the access on the S643 (Vermaasdrift Rd).

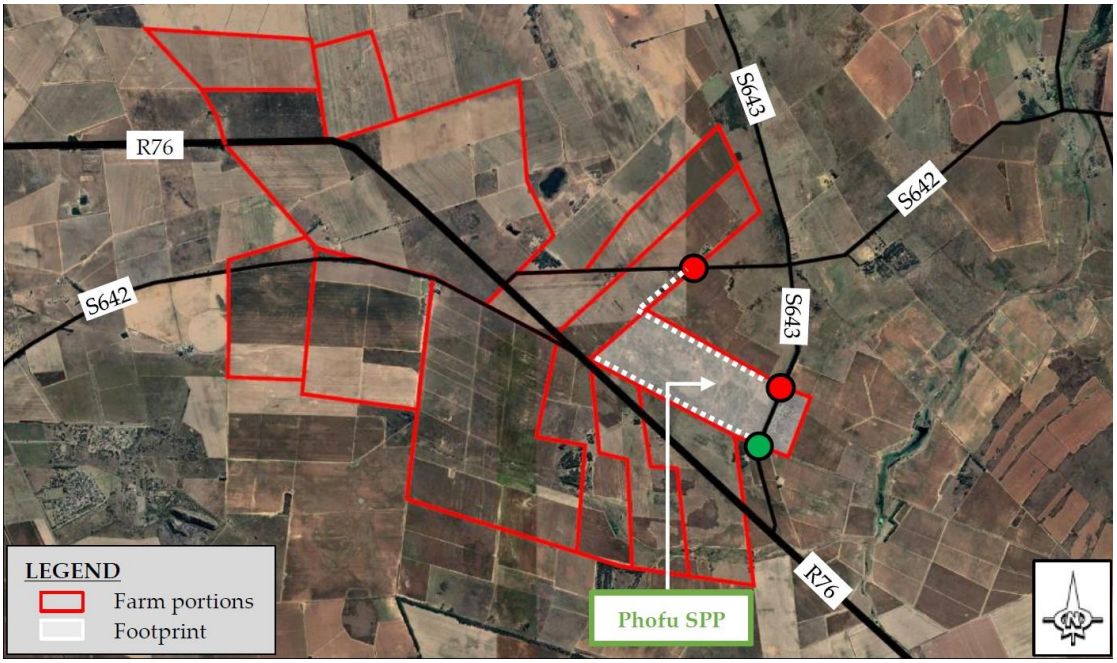


Figure 5.6: Site access alternatives for the Phofu SPP.

The choice of pylon structure to be used for the power line will be determined in consultation with Eskom. The choice of pylon structure does not significantly affect the environmental impacts of the proposed development as provision has already been made for the visual, ecological, avifaunal and paleontological impacts of erecting a power line. No defined structure has been confirmed at this stage and will depend on Eskom's technical requirements. The 132kV power line must be constructed according to the authorised standards for a power line approved by Eskom Holdings SoC Ltd. The structure to be utilised for the power line towers will also be informed by the local geotechnical and topographical conditions. The following alternatives are considered with regards to the proposed structures:

Steel lattice towers:

The steel lattice towers provide the following advantages over the other tower types available:

- Enables multipath earthing which enhances the overall electrical performance of the power line.
- Is visually less obtrusive than the mono-pole options.
- Is more practicable that other options i.e. more cost effective and more practical to construct and maintain.
- Is safer to work on than the monopole and wood pole structures.
- Is more durable than the wood pole structures.

Steel monopoles:

The steel monopole is considered less suitable than the steel lattice towers for the following reasons:

- Is visually more intrusive than the lattice towers.
- Is more expensive than the lattice towers.
- Requires more steel than the lattice towers.
- Is more difficult to erect.
- Is not as safe to work on as the lattice towers.

Wood poles:

Wood pole structures are only used in extreme circumstances where a visual impact needs to be avoided. Wood pole structures may be cheaper to produce and to construct, but they have one tenth of the lifespan of the metal counterparts and are far more susceptible to weather conditions which makes them less efficient and practicable. The wood pole structure is also more susceptible to having the cross arms burnt off by electrical faults as well as being susceptible to deformation with height.

5.1.6 Technology alternatives

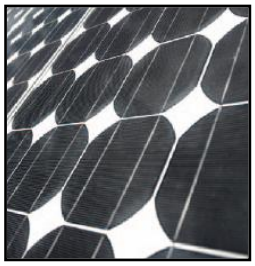
Technology alternatives for the development of a solar PV facility needs to be considered during the BA process.

5.1.6.1 Photovoltaic solar panels

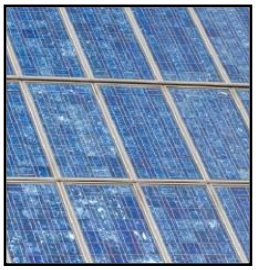
There are several types of semiconductor technologies currently available and in use for PV solar panels. Two, however, have become the most widely adopted, namely crystalline silicon, thin film or bifacial PV panels. These technologies are discussed in more detail below:

- **Crystalline (high efficiency technology at higher cost)**

  Crystalline silicon panels are constructed by first putting a single slice of silicon through a series of processing steps, creating one solar cell. These cells are then assembled together in multiples to make a solar panel. Crystalline silicon, also called wafer silicon, is the oldest and the most widely used material in commercial solar panels. Crystalline silicon modules represent 85-90% of the global annual market today. There are two main types of crystalline silicon panels that can be considered for the solar facility:



- ***Mono-crystalline Silicon*** - mono-crystalline (also called single crystal) panels use solar cells that are cut from a piece of silicon grown from a single, uniform crystal. Mono-crystalline panels are among the most efficient yet most expensive on the market. They require the highest purity silicon and have the most involved manufacturing process.



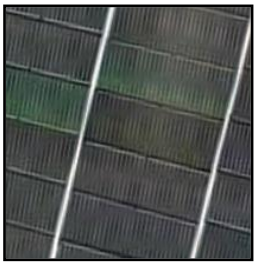
- ***Poly-crystalline Silicon*** – poly-crystalline panels use solar cells that are cut from multifaceted silicon crystals. They are less uniform in appearance than mono-crystalline cells, resembling pieces of shattered glass. These are the most common solar panels on the market, being less expensive than mono-crystalline silicon. They are also less efficient, though the performance gap has begun to close in recent years (First Solar, 2011).

- **Thin film (low-cost technology with lower efficiency)**

  Thin film solar panels are made by placing thin layers of semiconductor material onto various surfaces, usually on glass. The term *thin film* refers to the amount of semiconductor material used. It is applied in a thin film to a surface structure, such as a sheet of glass. Contrary to popular belief, most thin film panels are not flexible. Overall, thin film solar panels offer the lowest manufacturing costs, and are becoming more prevalent in the industry. Thin films currently account for 10-15% of global PV module sales. There are three main types of thin film used:

- ***Cadmium Telluride (CdTe)*** - CdTe is a semiconductor compound formed from cadmium and tellurium. CdTe solar panels are manufactured on glass. They are the most common type of thin film solar panel on the market and the most cost-effective to manufacture. CdTe panels perform significantly better in high temperatures and in low-light conditions.

- ***Amorphous Silicon*** - Amorphous silicon is the non-crystalline form of silicon and was the first thin film material to yield a commercial product, first used in consumer items such as calculators. It can be deposited in thin layers onto a variety of surfaces and offers lower costs than traditional crystalline silicon, though it is less efficient at converting sunlight into electricity.



- ***Copper, Indium, Gallium, Selenide (CIGS)*** - CIGS is a compound semiconductor that can be deposited onto many different materials. CIGS has only recently become available for small commercial applications and is considered a developing PV technology (First Solar, 2011).

- **Bifacial panels:**

  As the name suggests, bifacial solar panels have two faces, or rather, they can absorb light from both sides of the panel. A lot of potential energy transfer is lost in traditional solar cells when the light hits the back of a solar panel. Most bifacial solar panels use monocrystalline cells, whereas traditional cells use polycrystalline materials. The monocrystalline materials, alongside the clear light pathway on both sides of the panel, enable the light to be absorbed from either side of the cell, and it is thought that, that the overall efficiency of these cells can be up to 30% greater in commercial applications. Although, the exact amount is variable depending on the surface that they are installed on. The front side of the solar panel still absorbs most of the solar light, but the back side of the solar panel can absorb between 5-90% of the light absorbed by the front of the solar panel.

  Traditional solar panels use an opaque back sheet. By comparison, bifacial solar panels either have a clear/reflective back sheet or have dual panes of glass. Most of these solar panels are frameless so any issues with potential-induced degradation (PID) are reduced. To efficiently convert light into electricity from both sides, bifacial solar cells have selective-area metallization schemes that enable light to pass between the metallized areas, rather than the conventional thick metal collectors as seen with monofacial solar panels.

  The technology that (at this stage) proves more feasible and reasonable with respect to the proposed solar facility is crystalline silicon panels, due to it being non-reflective, more efficient, and with a higher durability. However, due to the rapid technological advances being made in the field of solar technology the exact type of technology to be used, such as bifacial panels, will only be confirmed at the onset of the project.

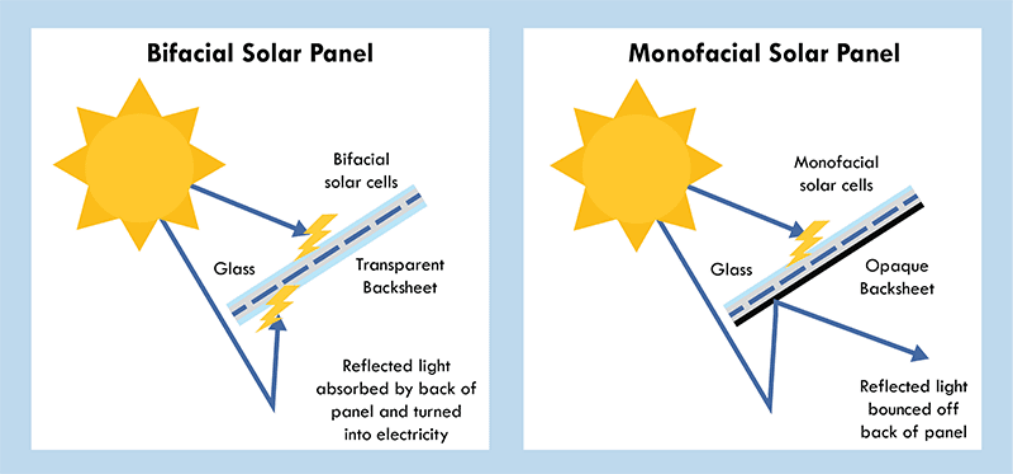


Figure 5.7: Bifacial vs Monofacial Solar Panel absorption

5.2 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The following sections provide detailed information on the public participation process conducted in terms of Regulations 39 to 44.

5.2.1 General

The public participation process was conducted strictly in accordance with Regulations 39 to 44. The following three categories of variables were taken into account when deciding the required level of public participation:

- The scale of anticipated impacts
- The sensitivity of the affected environment and the degree of controversy of the project
- The characteristics of the potentially affected parties

Since the scale of anticipated impacts is low, the low environmental sensitivity of the site and the fact that no conflict was foreseen between potentially affected parties, no additional public participation mechanisms were considered at this stage of the process. The following actions have already been taken:

- <u>Newspaper advertisement</u>

  Since the proposed development is unlikely to result in any impacts that extend beyond the municipal area where it is located, it was deemed sufficient to advertise in a local newspaper. An advertisement was placed in English in the local newspaper (Klerksdorp Rekord) on the 03 March 2022 (see Appendix C1) notifying the public of the BA process and requesting Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to register with, and submit their comments to Environamics Environmental Consultants. I&APs were given the opportunity to raise comments until 04 April 2022.

- Site notices

  Site notices were placed on site in English and Afrikaans on 24 February 2022 to inform surrounding communities and immediately adjacent landowners of the proposed development. I&APs were given the opportunity to raise comments by 28 March 2022 Photographic evidence of the site notices is included in Appendix C2.

- Direct notification of identified I&APs

  Identified and registered I&APs, including key stakeholders representing various sectors, were directly informed of the Basic Assessment via telephone calls, WhatsApps and emails (as appropriate). For a complete list of I&APs with their contact details see Appendix C3 to this report.

- Direct notification of surrounding landowners and occupiers

  Written notices were provided via WhatsApp or email to all surrounding landowners and occupiers – refer to Figure 5.8. The surrounding landowners were given the opportunity to raise comments within 30 days. For a list of surrounding landowners see Appendix C3.

- Circulation of Draft Basic Assessment Report

  The registered I&APs were notified of the availability of the BAR at the commencement of the 30-day review and comment period. This included the details of where the report can be accessed. They were requested to provide their comments on the report within 30 days (06 May 2022 – 06 June 2022). All issues identified, raised and recorded have been documented and compiled into a Comments and Responses Report (Appendix C6) included as part of the Final Basic Assessment Report.

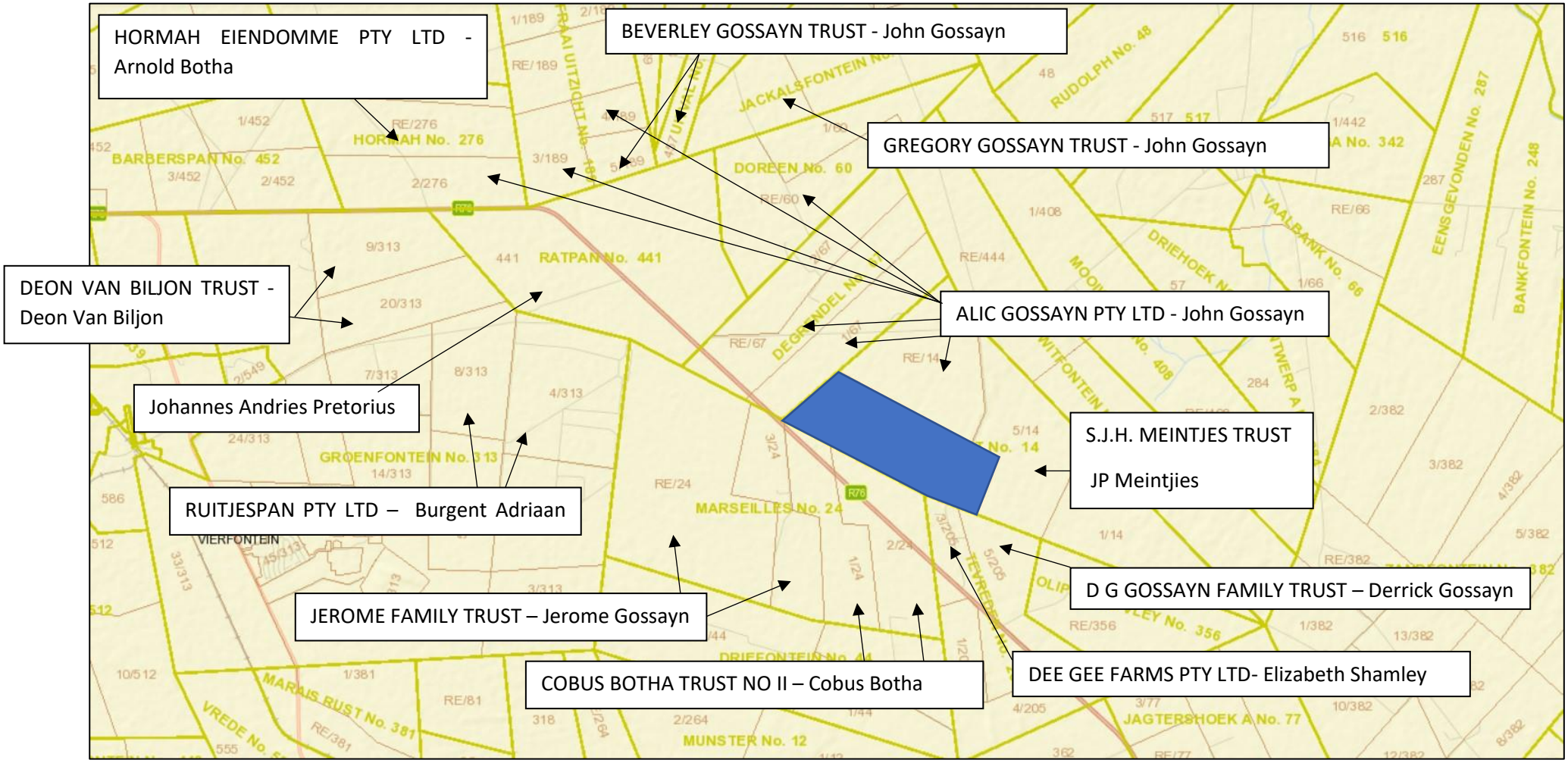


Figure 5.8: Surrounding Landowners (including surrounding land owners to the grid connection corridor options)

- Circulation of decision and submission of appeals:

Notice will be given to all identified and registered I&APs of the decision taken by the DFFE. The attention of all registered I&APs will also be drawn to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulations. In accordance with the provisions of Regulation 4(1) of Government Notice No. 993, an appellant must submit the appeal to the appeal administrator, and a copy of the appeal to the applicant, any registered I&APs and any organ of state with interest in the matter within 20 days from the date that the notification of the decision was sent to the applicant by the competent authority.

5.2.2 Consultation process

Regulation 41 requires that the landowner, surrounding landowners, municipality, relevant ward councillor, any organ of state having jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the activity and any other party as required by the competent authority should be given written notice of the activity. A complete list of all the consultees who received written notice as well as proof of correspondence is attached in Appendices C.

5.2.3 Registered I&APs

I&APs include all stakeholders who deem themselves affected by the proposed activity. According to Regulation 43(1) "*A registered interested and affected party is entitled to comment, in writing, on all reports or plans submitted to such party during the public participation process contemplated in these Regulations and to bring to the attention of the proponent or applicant any issues which that party believes may be of significance to the consideration of the application, provided that the interested and affected party discloses any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application*."

The Draft Basic Assessment Report which was made available to all potential and/or registered I&APs and State Departments. They were provided with a copy of the Draft BAR and were requested to provide written comments on the report within 30 days. All issues identified during this review period have been documented and compiled into a Comments and Response Report included as part of the Final BAR (Appendix C6).

All comments received prior to the release of the Draft BAR for the 30-day review and comment period have been included in this report as Appendix C6 to provide I&APs an opportunity to confirm that their comments raised during the initial public participation phase have been included and considered.

5.2.4 Issues raised by I&APs and consultation bodies

To date comments have been received from SAHRA, DFFE Directorate: Biodiversity and Conservation, and DFFE Directorate: Protected areas, and is summarised in the Comments and Response Report included in Appendix C6. Any comments received during the circulation of the Draft BAR have been included in the Final BAR. The full wording and original correspondence are included in Appendix C5 and Appendix C6.

5.3 THE ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES ASSOCIATED WITH THE PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

The following sections provide general information on the biophysical and socio-economic attributed associated with the preferred alternative.

5.3.1 Biophysical environment

The biophysical environment is described with specific reference to geology, soils, agricultural potential, vegetation and landscape features, climate, biodiversity and the visual landscape. A number of specialists were consulted to assist with the compilation of this chapter of the report – refer to the Table 1.2.

5.3.1.1 Geology, soils and agricultural potential

According to the Agriculture Compliance Statement (attached in Appendix D4) The site is on very flat terrain covered by aeolian sand. A single land type, namely Bd13 covers the site. This land type is dominated by deep, sandy soils. On this site, the soils have a particularly low clay content (±2%) throughout their depth, with a resultant very low water holding capacity. In the lower elevation positions across the site, soils also have drainage limitations. The dominant soil form across the site is Clovelly, with Longlands and Fernwood soils occurring in the less well drained areas.

The cropping potential of the site is limited by a combination of fairly low rainfall (annual average of 486 to 511 mm) and soils with very low water holding capacity. As a result, the site is very marginal and therefore high risk for crop production. According to the historical imagery on Google Earth, the site has not been used for any crop production for at least 17 years. It is used only for grazing of cattle. The long-term grazing capacity of the site is 7 hectares per large stock unit.

A map of the proposed development area overlaid on the screening tool sensitivity is given in Figure 5.9. The land capability of the site on the screening tool is predominantly 6 to 8 but varies from 4 to 8. The small-scale differences in the modelled land capability across the project area are not very accurate or significant and are more a function of how the data is generated by modelling, than actual meaningful differences in agricultural potential on the ground. Values of 4 to 5 translate to a low agricultural sensitivity, and values of 6 to 8 translate to a medium agricultural sensitivity.

The allocation of high sensitivity to the site is because the land is classified as cropland in the data set used by the screening tool. However, that data set is outdated. The lands indicated as croplands on the screening tool are not currently under crops and have not been for an extended period. All the lands across the project area are used only for grazing. These lands should therefore no longer be classified as cropland or allocated high sensitivity because of it. The combination of climate and soil on this site means that all the land across it is at best very marginal for viable crop production. A high agricultural sensitivity or a land capability of more than 7 is not therefore justified for this site. The high agricultural sensitivity attributed to the site by the screening tool as a result of cropping status is therefore disputed by the agriculture assessment.

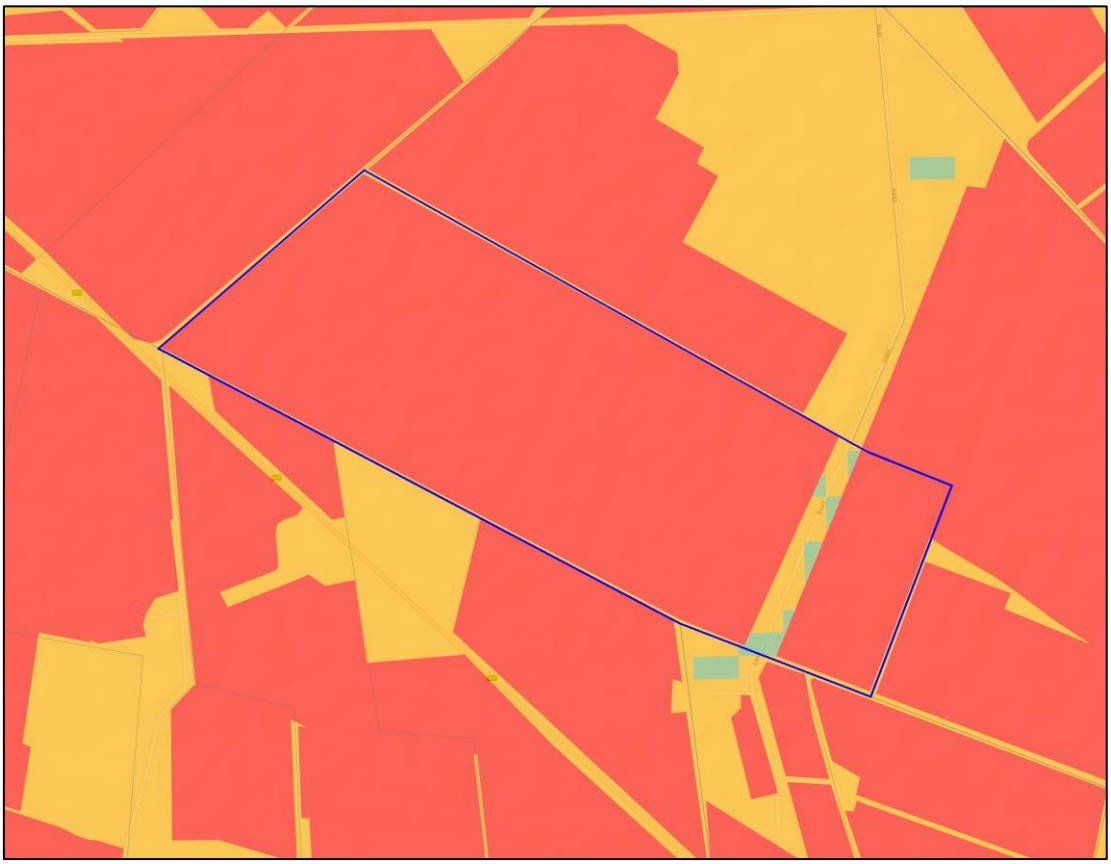


Figure 5.9: The proposed agricultural footprint of the development (blue outline) overlaid on agricultural sensitivity, as given by the screening tool (green = low; yellow = medium; red = high).

This site sensitivity verification verifies the entire site as being of less than high agricultural sensitivity, with a land capability value of 7. The land capability value is in keeping with the combination of soil and climate that makes the site too marginal for crop production. The required level of agricultural assessment is therefore confirmed as an Agricultural Compliance Statement.

5.3.1.2 Vegetation and landscape features

The site lies within the Grassland Biome which is found chiefly on the high central plateau of South Africa. Grasslands are dominated by a single layer of grasses. The amount of cover depends on rainfall and the degree of grazing. Trees are absent except in a few localised habitats. Geophytes are often abundant. According to the Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1), the most recent classification of the area by Mucina & Rutherford (2006) shows that the site is classified as Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland (refer to Figure F).

The Vaal-Vet Sandy Grasslands vegetation unit is described as plains-dominated landscape with some scattered slightly irregular undulating plains and hills. Mainly low tussock grasslands with an abundant karroid element. *Themeda triandra* is dominant in this vegetation unit. This vegetation type is described as Endangered because approximately 63% of it has been transformed for commercial crop cultivation and grazing pressure from cattle and sheep.

Only 0.3% of this vegetation type is statutorily conserved in Bloemhof Dam, Schoonspruit, Sandveld, Faan Meintjies, Wolwespruit and Soetdoring Nature Reserves.

The site occurs on a landscape that varies from slightly undulating to flat plains bisected by drainage channels. The importance to survey the area to have a better understanding of the ecosystem and the potential impact of the solar development on the natural environment was identified as a key factor, and subsequently the footprint areas was completely surveyed. The site forms part of a larger farm used for livestock farming and maize cultivation.

Vegetation Units (VU)

The vegetation units on the site vary according to soil characteristics, topography, and land-use. Vegetation units were identified on the footprint development sites and can be divided into 7 distinct vegetation units according to soil types and topography.

The vegetation communities identified on the site are classified as physiographic physiognomic units, where physiognomic refers to the outer appearance of the vegetation, and physiographic refers to the position of the plant communities in the landscape. The physiographic-physiognomic units will be referred to as vegetation units (VU) in the following sections. These vegetation units are divided in terms of the land-use, plant species composition, topographical and soil differences that had the most definitive influence on the vegetation units. Each unit is described in terms of its characteristics and detailed descriptions of vegetation units are included in the following section. A species list for the site is included in Appendix B of the Terrestrial Biodiversity Report (Appendix D1), while a plant species list for the quarter degree grid square (QDS) is included in Appendix A of the Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1).

The following vegetation units were identified during the survey.

1. Degraded grassland / old fields.
2. *Eragrostis gummiflua – Sporobolus africanus* moist grassland
3. *Themeda triandra – Asparagus laricinus* shrubveld.
4. Cultivated land
5. *Vachellia karroo* woodland.
6. *Exotic Bushclumps.*
7. Drainage features:
    a. Wetland Flats
    b. Endorheic depression.

The vegetation units for the Phofu Solar Power Plant are presented in Figure 5.10.

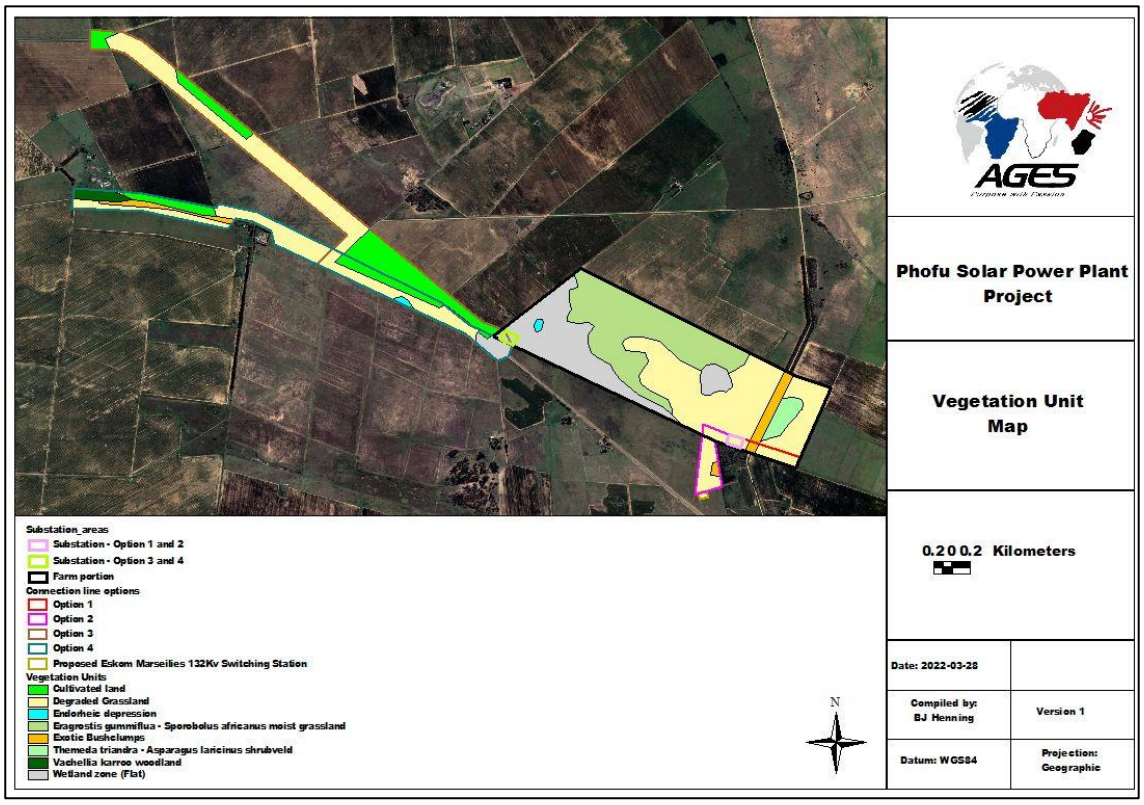


Figure 5.10: Vegetation units for the Phofu solar power plant.

The **degraded grassland / old fields (VU1)** occur on a large section of the site and the power line corridors. When cultivated fields are left fallow, it results in a landscape mosaic of patches of secondary vegetation varying in age and dominated by various grass species. These fields are still in an early successional state, although somewhat older (older than 5 years) with several grass species like *Aristida junciformis, Aristida congesta s. congesta, Digitaria eriantha* and *Eragrostis curvula*. The landscape and vegetation features of the primary old fields on the site include slightly undulating plains with a low tree cover (< 1%) and dense (80%) grass layer. The dominant species include *Cynodon dactylon, Digitaria eriantha* and *Aristida spp*. indicating previous agricultural/utilizing activities within these areas, while typical herbs/weeds include *Tagetes minuta* and *Bidens bipinnata*.

The ***Eragrostis gummiflua – Sporobolus africanus*** **moist grassland (VU2)** occurs in the northern section of the site and associated with shallow to medium depth soils derived from dolomite. The grass layer is well developed and underlain by shallow, rocky soils of the Hutton or Glenrosa Soil Forms. Grasses that dominate on the soils are species such as *Eragrostis gummiflua, Sporobolus africanus, Setaria incrassatae* and *Themeda triandra*, while the forb layer is dominated by hydrophytic plants such as *Verbena bonariensis, Gomphocarpus fruticosus* and various *Cyperaceae* species. The vegetation structure is tall, closed grassland. No red listed species were documented in the area. However, the protected Helichrysum spp. were identified in this vegetation unit. The ***Themeda triandra – Asparagus laricinus*** **shrubveld (VU3)** occurs in the eastern section of the site and forms moderately patches of shrubveld dominated by *Asparagus laricinus*. The herbaceous layer forms medium tall grassland on gravelly to red-yellow apedal soils of the Hutton soil forms. The grass layer is dominated by

Themeda triandra, Aristida spp. and *Trachypogon spicatus.* The protected *Helichrysum spp.* and *Boophone distichya* are present in this vegetation unit.

The **Cultivated land/Maize fields (VU4)** on site form homogenous stands of maize on sandyloam soils. Exotic weeds and pioneer grasses often colonize the areas surrounding the croplands. No detailed survey was considered for this area due to the completely modified state of the vegetation. The ***Vachellia karroo* woodland** (microphyllous woodland) **(VU5)** occurs on a small section of powerline corridor option 4 on soils that vary from red apedal soils of the Hutton soil form or black clayey soils of the Arcadia soil form. The woody layer is dominated by species such as *Vachellia karroo, Asparagus laricinus* and *Ziziphus mucronata*. The woody structure varies from being open woodland to slightly denser woodland with bushclumps in some areas. The grass layer is in a slightly degraded state due to previous overgrazing and dominated by *Setaria incrassatae, Themeda triandra* and *Panicum maximum*. No protected, nor red data species were observed in this vegetation unit.

The **Exotic bushclumps (VU6)** in the project area form homogenous stands of Eucalyptus camaldulensis trees on sandyloam soils. Exotic weeds and pioneer grasses often colonize the areas surrounding the exotic stands of trees that was planted many years ago croplands. No detailed survey was considered for this area due to the completely modified state of the vegetation.

The drainage features on site includes a **wetland flat (VU7a)** and an **endorheic depression (VU7b)**. The wetland flat is the most dominant drainage feature of the site and is located in the western section of the site. The endorheic depression is classified as a landform with closed elevation contours that increases in depth from the perimeter to a central area of greatest depth, and within which water typically accumulates. Refer to section 5.3.1.3 for a detailed description of the drainage features.

Species of conservation concern

Species of conservation concern are species that have a high conservation importance in terms of preserving South Africa's high floristic diversity and include not only threatened species, but also those classified in the categories Extinct in the Wild (EW), Regionally Extinct (RE), Near Threatened (NT), Critically Rare, Rare, Declining and Data Deficient – Insufficient Information (DDD). Habitat degradation is one of the main reasons for plant species becoming extinct in a particular area. Threatened species are also seen as indicators of the overall health of an ecosystem. The EIA screening tool highlighted sensitive **specie 1261.** A relatively widespread (Extent of Occurrence: 13 374 km²), but very rare species that has lost a large proportion of its habitat to agriculture, urban expansion and mining. It is known from fewer than 10 locations and continue to decline due to ongoing habitat loss and degradation. Occurs within Sandy loam soils in thornveld and Themeda-grassland.

This species is threatened by ongoing habitat loss to agricultural expansion, urban expansion, mining and habitat degradation due to overgrazing. One subpopulation known from historical records falls within a diamond mining area, and it is not known whether it has survived the habitat destruction. One subpopulation has been cleared by collectors. This species is known from a few, widely scattered subpopulations. It is possibly overlooked, but more field surveys are needed to better understand the size and extent of the population. It is threatened and declining across its range. The specie has a moderate probability of occurring on site, due to the presence of limited suitable habitat on the proposed development footprint. The

probability of impact during vegetation clearance is considered to be low as limited suitable habitat observed on site and population of the species was documented.

Protected Plants (Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance)

Plant species are also protected in the Free State Province according to the Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance. According to this ordinance, no person may pick, import, export, transport, possess, cultivate, or trade in a specimen of a specially protected or protected plant species. The Appendices to the ordinance provide an extensive list of species that are protected, comprising a significant component of the flora expected to occur on site. Communication with Provincial authorities indicates that a permit is required for all these species if they are expected to be affected by the proposed project.

The *Boophane disticha* and *Helichrysum nudifolium* is confirmed for the site. No eradication of these species should be allowed without a permit.

Invasive alien species

Invasive alien plants pose a direct threat not only to South Africa's biological diversity, but also to water security, the ecological functioning of natural systems and the productive use of land. They intensify the impact of fires and floods and increase soil erosion. Of the estimated 9000 plants introduced to this country, 198 are currently classified as being invasive. It is estimated that these plants cover about 10% of the country and the problem is growing at an exponential rate.

The Alien and Invasive Species Regulations (GNR 599 of 2014) are stipulated as part of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004). The regulation listed a total of 559 alien species as invasive and further 560 species are listed as prohibited and may not be introduced into South Africa. Below is a brief explanation of the four categories of Invasive Alien Plants as per the regulation.

- Category 1a: Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Remove and destroy. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.
- Category 1b: Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- Category 2: Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy, or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- Category 3: Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy, or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Cat 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

The following alien invasive and exotic plant species were recorded on site during the surveys as stipulated in the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations (GNR 599 of 2014) (Table 5.1):

Table 5.1: Declared alien invasive species of the site

Species	Category
Argemone ochroleuca	1b
Conyza species	1b
Datura stramonium	1b
Eucalyptus camaldulensis	1b
Morus alba	3
Verbena brasiliensis	1b
Xanthium strumarium	1b

Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) and Ecological Support Areas (ESA)

The largest part of the site is classified as a degraded, with only small pockets of CBA1 areas representing wetlands. The CBA1 is located in grid connection corridor option 3 and 4. Based on the data of this study, the vegetation of the study area is mostly degraded with little ecological support to other areas since there is little connection with pristine natural areas (figure 5.11).

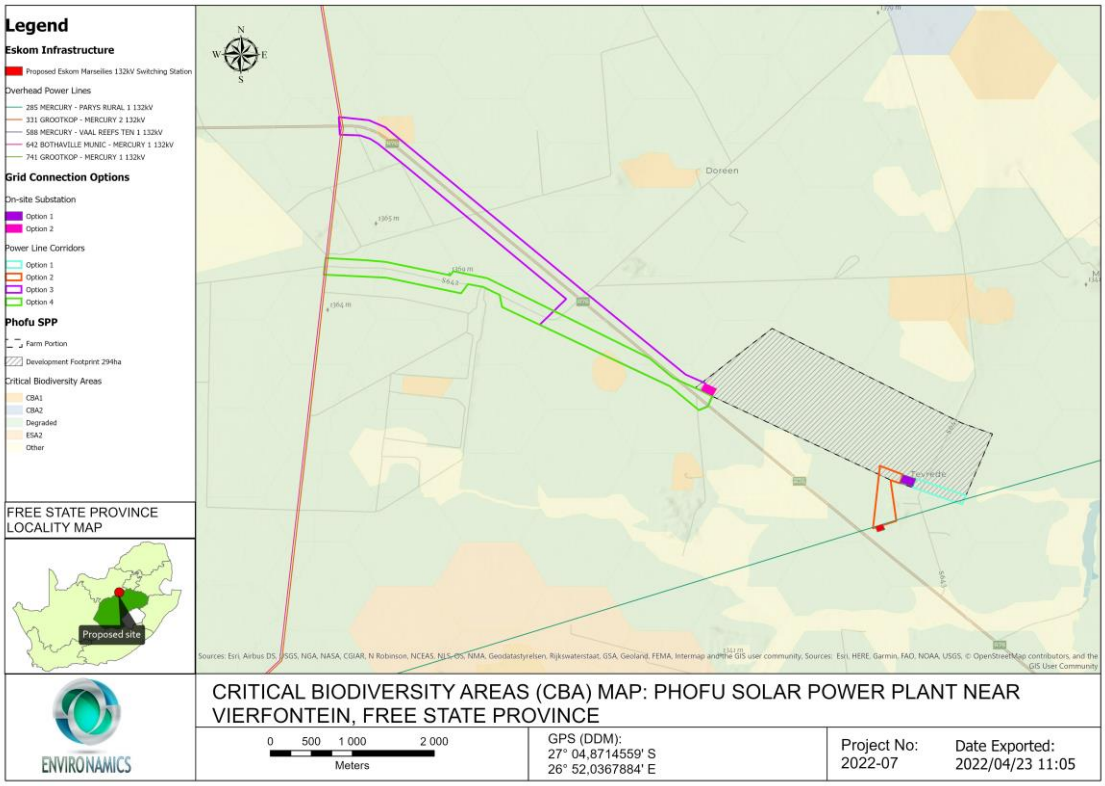


Figure 5.11: Critical Biodiversity Map for the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant

5.3.1.3 Watercourse Assessment

According to the Wetland / Riparian Impact Assessment (Appendix D1b) the DWAF (2003) states that to classify an area as a wetland it must have one or more of the following attributes:

- Hydromorphic soils that exhibit features characteristic of prolonged saturation.
- The presence of hydrophytes (even if only infrequently).
- A shallow water table that results in saturation at or near the surface, leading to the development of anaerobic conditions in the top 50cm of the soil.

Two wetland types were identified on site namely:

- Wetland Flat
- Endorheic depressions.

The wetland and riparian map and regulated areas for the wetlands are presented in Figure 5.12.

Wetland Flat

The most dominant drainage feature on/near the site is classified as wetland flat, which is located on the western section of the project area. Wetlands flat often appear as irregularly shaped wetland areas which are not linked to a stream. They are often level or near-level areas where waterlogging occurs and can be differentiated from depressions by their lack of defined margins.

The most abundant and most conspicuous plant species is hygrophilous grasses such as *Andropogon eucomis, Hyparrhenia tamba, Eragrostis gummiflua* and *Setaria sphacelata*. Other plants associated with wetland flats are *Juncus effusus, Schoenoplectus corymbosus, Verbena bonariensis* and various Cyperaceae.

Endorheic depressions

The depressions on the site can be classified as endorheic depressions. A depression is classified as a landform with closed elevation contours that increases in depth from the perimeter to a central area of greatest depth, and within which water typically accumulates. Dominant water sources are precipitation, ground water discharge, interflow and (diffuse or concentrated) overland flow. For 'depressions with channelled inflow', concentrated overland flow is typically a major source of water for the wetland, whereas this is not the case for 'depressions without channelled inflow'. Dominant hydrodynamics are (primarily seasonal) vertical fluctuations. Depressions may be flat-bottomed (in which case they are often referred to as 'pans') or round-bottomed (in which case they are often referred to as 'basins') and may have any combination of inlets and outlets or lack them completely. Water exits by means of evaporation.

The vegetation associated with depressions is mostly sedges and bulrushes depending on the depth of the water and the substrate. Species such as *Persicaria serullata, Typha capensis, Schoenoplectus corymbosus, Ludwigia stolonifer* and *Leersia hexandra* mostly grow along the shallow edges of dam and pans in the project area on a muddy substrate.

Wetland integrity assessment

In determining the integrity of the drainage system, the condition of the site and the indirect and direct disturbances is considered. The impoundments, roads, alien invasive vegetation

species, pollution, sedimentation, and density roughness elements was considered in determining the Present Ecological State (PES) and Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS) of the riparian / wetland units on site.

Evidence was observed on site of transformation of the floristic characteristics of the site at least to some extent. Impacting activities which have altered the expected floristic composition include alien infestation, impoundment and road crossings.

Table 5.2: Present Ecological State and Ecological Importance & Sensitivity of the wetland and riparian systems on the site

Hydro-geomorphic Unit	PES	EIS
Pans / flats	Class C: Moderately modified	Moderate

Anthropogenic disturbance of soil and primary vegetation have altered the natural hydrological functioning of the drainage systems (wetlands) associated with the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant. The reference state was probably Class B that changed to a Class C.

However, the biotic and abiotic characteristics clearly indicated that the drainage system is functional in terms of flood attenuation, erosion control, sediment trapping and biodiversity. The limited presence of facultative wetland plant species such as sedges, and the absence of temporary pools limit the ability of this wetland system to contribute to streamflow regulation. All the wetlands' components on site were found to be limiting in their ability to improve water quality by removing nitrates, phosphates, and other toxicants. The drainage system as an entity (dam, non-perennial and valleybottom wetlands) has a Class C PES (Moderately Modified). The riparian woodland plays an important role as corridor for fauna in the area and has only been impacted by upstream agricultural activities and road crossings. The state of the individual hydrologic component functions is as follows:

- Hydrologic: Class D – Largely Modified
- Water quality: Class C: Moderately Modified
- Hydraulic / Geomorphic: Class C: Moderately Modified
- Biota: Class C: Moderately Modified

Considering the importance as fauna corridor as well as the red data species associated with the wetlands, the area has a MODERATE EIS. This HGM unit is therefore considered to be ecologically sensitive and important. The biodiversity of this riparian zone may be sensitive to flow and habitat modification, while the channel plays a significant role in moderating the quantity and quality of water entering downstream areas.

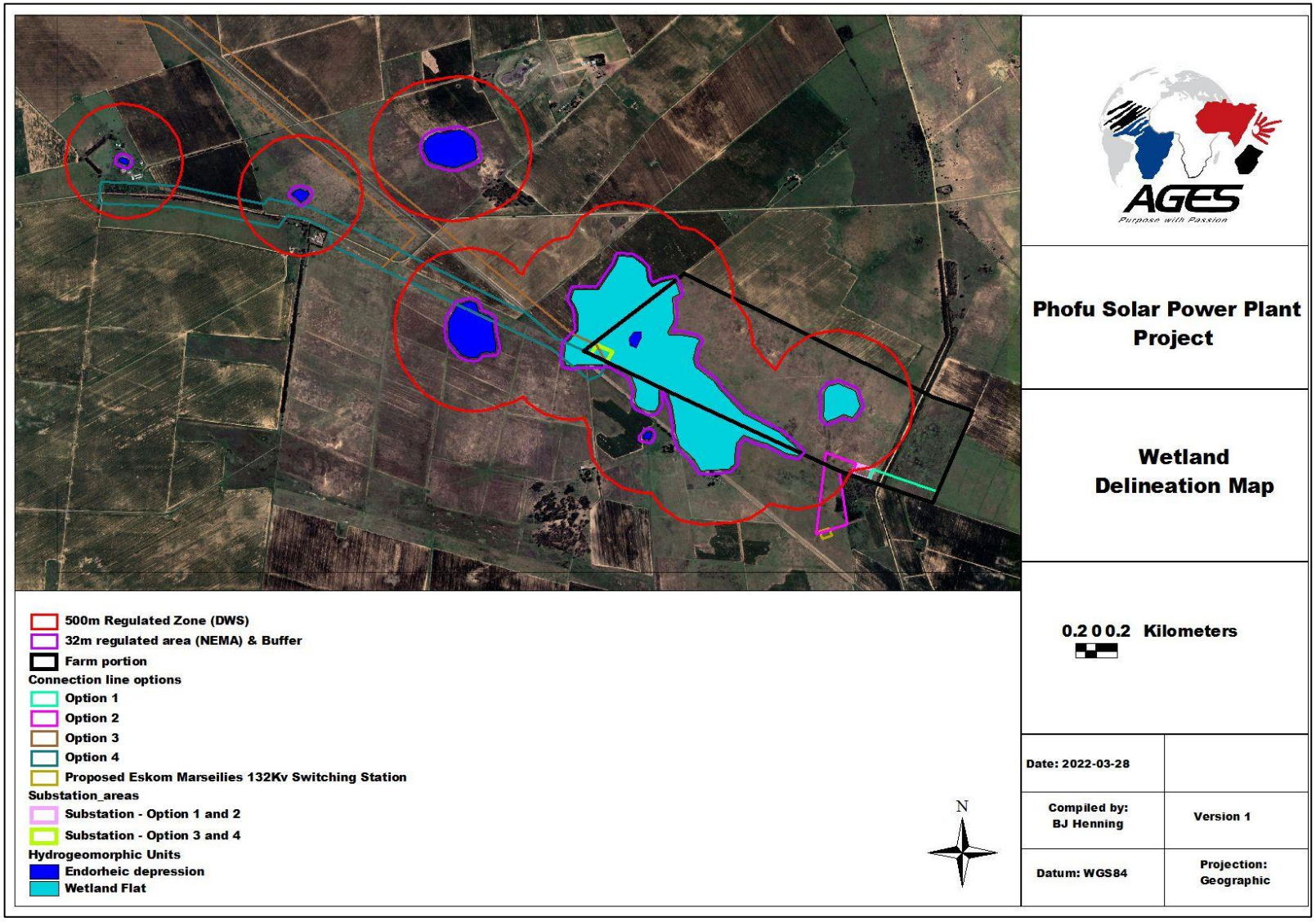


Figure 5.12: Wetland delineation map of the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant

5.3.1.4 Climate

A summary diagram of the climate encountered within the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland (which dominates the proposed development site) is shown in Figure 5.13 below. The climate is strongly seasonal and semi-arid, with an average rainfall volume of 530 mm/annum, falling between October and May. The summers are hot and wet, with summer temperatures ranging typically between 14-30°C. The winters are cold and dry, with wintertime temperatures ranging typically between -1 to 19°C. An average of 37 frost days occurs each winter. The soils are perpetually moisture stressed, with mean annual evaporation of 2,423 mm, resulting in 79% of days where the soils lose more moisture than they receive from precipitation

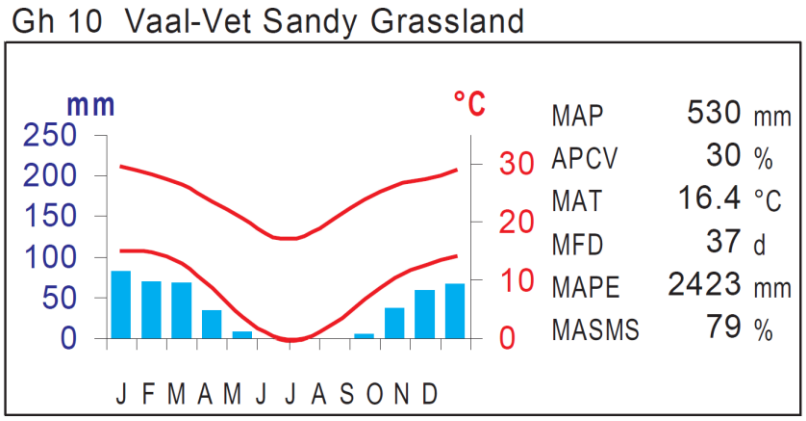


Figure 5.13: Climate diagram representative of the Phofu SPP (Mucina & Rutherford, 2007)

5.3.1.5 Biodiversity

The primary cause of loss of biological diversity is habitat degradation and loss (IUCN, 2004; Primack, 2006). In the case of this study special attention was given to the identification of sensitive species or animal life and birds on site. The following section will discuss the state of biodiversity on the site in more detail.

Avifaunal

According to the Avifaunal Impact Assessment (Appendix D2) the typical species occurring on the SPP site are common across the western highveld, with good representation from the widespread larks, pipits, cisticolas, widowbirds, and bishops in particular. Aerial feeding bee-eaters, swallows and swifts were reasonably well represented. Most expected palearctic migrants were present on the site, however most intra-African migrants had already departed. Raptors were very poorly represented, as were gamebirds.

There are Red Data species that could possibly occur on site, even as vagrants and the likelihood of their occurrence must be assessed. The potential red data species for the site, along with probability estimates and notes are presented

No Red Data species were recorded during the surveys, although suitable habitat does exist on site. The following species has a reasonable likelihood of occurring on site:

- *Abdim's Stork*- Near-Threatened. Recorded in the pentads but not during the site visit, and suitable habitat exists, and it should be expected to have a reasonable likelihood of occasionally occurring on site.

- *Secretarybird*- Vulnerable. Not recorded in the pentads or during the site visit but has been seen within a 20 km radius and, therefore, has reasonable likelihood of occasionally occurring on site.

- *Lanner Falcon*- Vulnerable. Not recorded in the pentads or during the site visit, however suitable habitat exists, and it should be expected to have a reasonable likelihood of occasionally occurring on site.

- *Red-footed Falcon*- Near Threatened. Not recorded in the pentads or during the site visit but has been seen within a 15 km radius and, therefore, has reasonable likelihood of occasionally occurring on site.

- *African Marsh Harrier*- Endangered. Not recorded in the pentads or during the site visit but has been seen within a 20 km radius and, therefore, has reasonable likelihood of occasionally occurring on site.

- *Black-winged Pratincole*- Near Threatened. Not recorded in the pentads or during the site visit. Habitat suitability is marginal on the SPP site but is expected to occasionally occur in the surrounding croplands.

South Africa has a rich diversity of nationally and regionally endemic species that are found nowhere else on earth and, therefore, warrant consideration for assessment of sensitivity to potential developments.

The following endemic or near-endemic (most of the global range is within South Africa's borders) species were recorded either during prior SABAP2 assessments or during this SPP assessment:

- *Cloud Cisticola*- recorded on site at numerous transects. Near-endemic

- *Fiscal Flycatcher*- recorded on site at three transects. Near-endemic

- *South African Cliff Swallow*- recorded on site at three transects. Breeding near-endemic.

- *Cape White-eye*- recorded on site but not recorded during SABAP2 assessments for the wider pentad. Near-endemic.

All of the endemic or near-endemic species listed above that have either been confirmed as occurring on site during this assessment have wide distributional ranges and reportedly healthy populations and should not present and substantial threats as a result of development of this site.

Fauna

According to the Ecology and Wetland Assessment (Appendix D1) a survey was conducted during February 2022 to identify specific fauna habitats, and to compare these habitats with habitat preferences of the different fauna groups (birds, mammals, reptiles, amphibians) occurring in the quarter degree grid.

Much of the large and medium-sized mammal fauna that previously occurred on the project site is now locally extinct or occurs in small, fragmented populations in reserves. Most of the habitat types on the site are fragmented. Therefore, the expected mammalian richness on these areas is considered low, although slightly higher richness values are expected from the more intact grassland, woodland and wetland habitats.

The Highveld Ecoregion contains a higher number of mammals, although only the orange mouse (*Mus orangiae*) is restricted to the ecoregion, and the rough-haired golden mole (*Chrysospalax villosa*) is near-endemic. The ecoregion also supports populations of several large mammal species, some of which are rare in southern Africa. Among these are the brown hyena (*Hyaena brunnea*), African civet (*Civettictis civetta*), leopard (*Panthera pardus*), pangolin (*Manis temminckii*), honey badger (*Mellivora capensis*), striped weasel (*Poecilogale albinucha*), aardwolf (*Proteles cristatus*), oribi (*Ourebia ourebi*), and mountain zebra (*Equus zebra hartmannae*).

Predators that still roam freely in the area include larger predators such brown hyena, while smaller predators such as caracal, serval and honey badger are common throughout the larger area. Antelope species such as duiker and steenbok will roam freely through the area and are not restricted by game fences. Smaller mammal species such as honey badgers and serval can become habituated to anthropogenic influences, while other species such as brown hyena will rather move away from the construction activities and will seldom use the area.

The wetland is an important habitat and dispersal corridor for moisture-reliant small mammals. The conservation of the wetland and buffer zone will conserve the moisture reliant African marsh rat (Near Threatened) on the study site and act as a movement corridor for small mammals.

The connectivity of the site to the remainder of the larger area is Poor due to other surrounding areas representing croplands and old cultivated fields. Of significance is the role of the pans and rivers as zoogeographical dispersal corridor.

Twenty-nine amphibians occur within the ecoregion, but none are endemic (Passmore and Carruthers 1995). Breeding habitat of frogs and toads can be found mostly in the permanent wet zone of the wetlands and dams in the larger area. Amphibian species potentially occurring in the larger area include Common River Frog, Natal Sand Frog, Gutteral Toad, Raucous Toad and Bubbling Kassina. These species are non-threatened and widespread, and as such the development will not have any impact on amphibian conservation within the region. The wetland could provide habitat for the red listed giant bullfrog, and therefore the 32-meter buffer zone surrounding the wetland should be adhered to.

Relatively few reptile species occur within the Highveld Ecoregion, mainly due to its cool climate. However, the ecoregion supports some of Africa's most characteristic reptile species, including Nile crocodile (Crocodylus niloticus), African rock-python (Python sebae), water monitor (Varanus niloticus) and veld monitor (Varanus exanthematicus albigularis). There are also two strict endemic reptiles: giant girdled lizard (Cordylus giganteus), and Agama distanti (Branch 1998). Several additional reptile species are near-endemics, including Drakensberg rock gecko (Afroendura niravia), giant spinytail lizard (Cordylus giganteus), and Breyer's whiptail (Tetrodactylus breyeri) (Branch 1998).

In the presence of dead termitaria, the small geckos listed are probably found on the site. A few terrestrial lizards (Yellow-throated Plated Lizard, Variegate Skink), typical for Highveld Grassveld, are expected to be present. A variety of smaller snake species characteristic for Highveld Grassveld will be present (Common Wolf Snake, Brown House Snake), although some might be dependent on by the presence of dead termitaria. The only venomous snakes, which has been reported as being present and common, is as expected, the Rinkhals, Mozambique spitting cobra, snouted cobra and the Puffadder for this QDS. All the reptile species are common and widespread, and as such the development will not have any impact on reptile conservation within the region. The sungazer lizard occurs in some of the grassland areas, while the southern spiny agama and the striped harlequin snake may occur in small numbers in suitable habitat.

5.3.1.6 Visual landscape

The proposed SPP development is located in close proximity to the R76, approximately 50m north. The area drains towards the south-east.

The site is located in an area with relatively low significance in elevation, meaning that the site is not located on a mountain, at the foot of a mountain or in an area with a significant difference in elevation. The preferred site is located at an above mean sea level (amsl) of approximately 1345m at the highest elevation and at an amsl of 1325m at the lowest elevation. Refer to Figures 4.1 to 4.4 for elevation profiles of the site. Elevation profiles were taken over a 10km radius from the site from all 8 wind directions.

The landform and drainage described above is unlikely to limit visibility. Areas within 5km from the proposed development might have a clear view without taking existing screening into account.

The observers in a 5km radius include:

- Eskom power line infrastructure.
- Various homesteads on farms and smallholdings.
- Livestock grazing and crops.
- R502 road, Vermaansdrift Road, S642 and R76

The landscape does not have any specific protection or importance and is characterised by mining activities. Figure 5.14 and 5.15 below indicates the Zone of Theoretical Visibility for the PV facility.

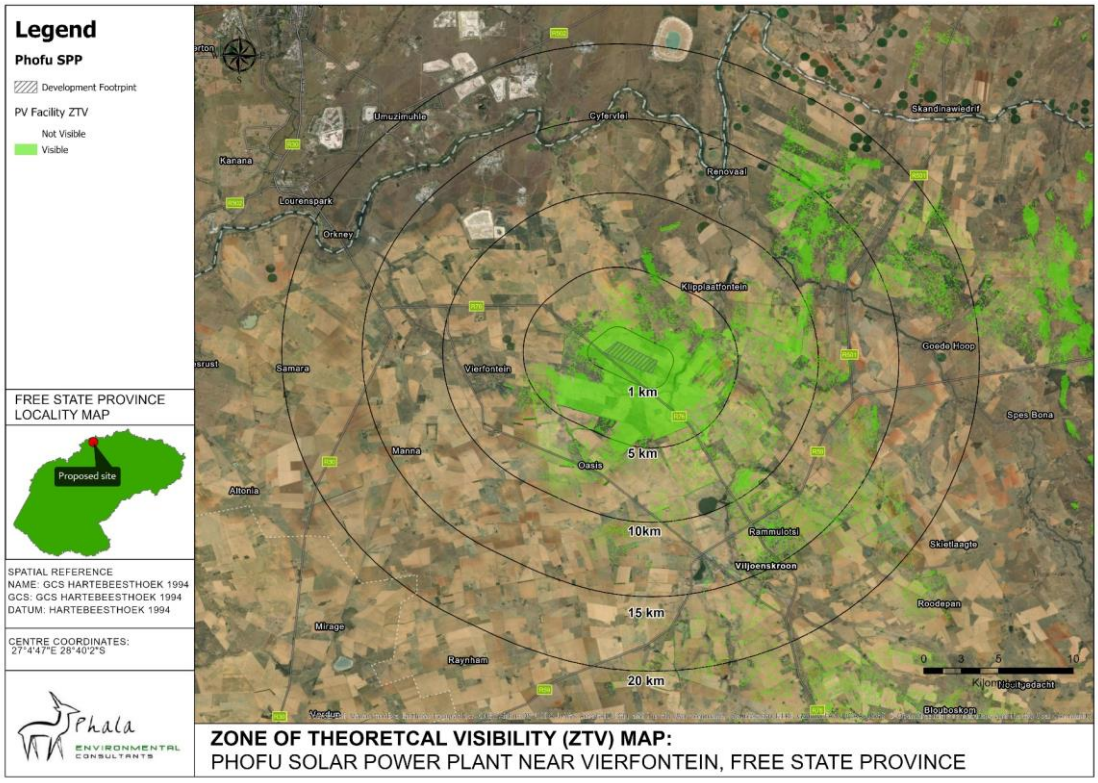


Figure 5.14: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the Phofu Solar Power Plant – Satellite.

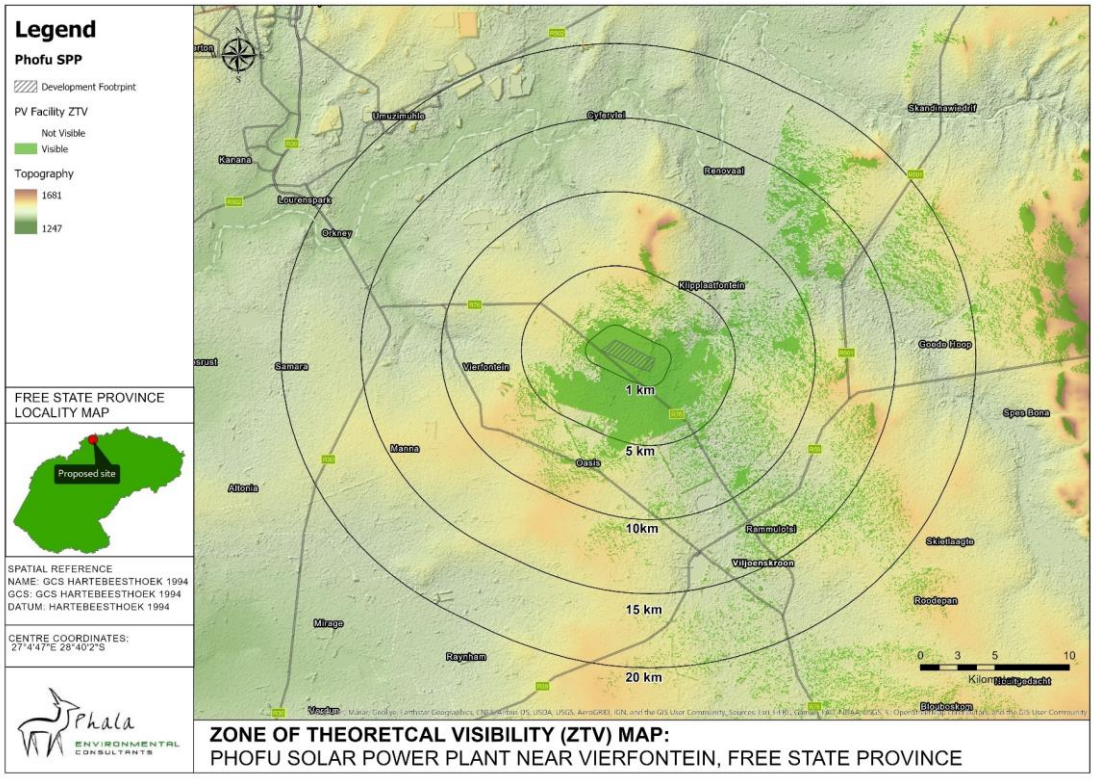


Figure 5.15: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the Phofu Solar Power Plant – Topography.

The ZTV assessment did not consider existing screening such as buildings and vegetation cover but rather the terrain's above mean sea level (AMSL) which indicates line of sight. The main visual receptors in the area are agricultural developments. Option 1 and Option 2 of the proposed power line routes are shorter and would therefore have less of a visual impact than Option 3 and 4, but due to the lack of sensitive visual receptors in the area and existing power line infrastructure all proposed options would be suitable from a visual perspective. Refer to figure 5.16 – 5.19.

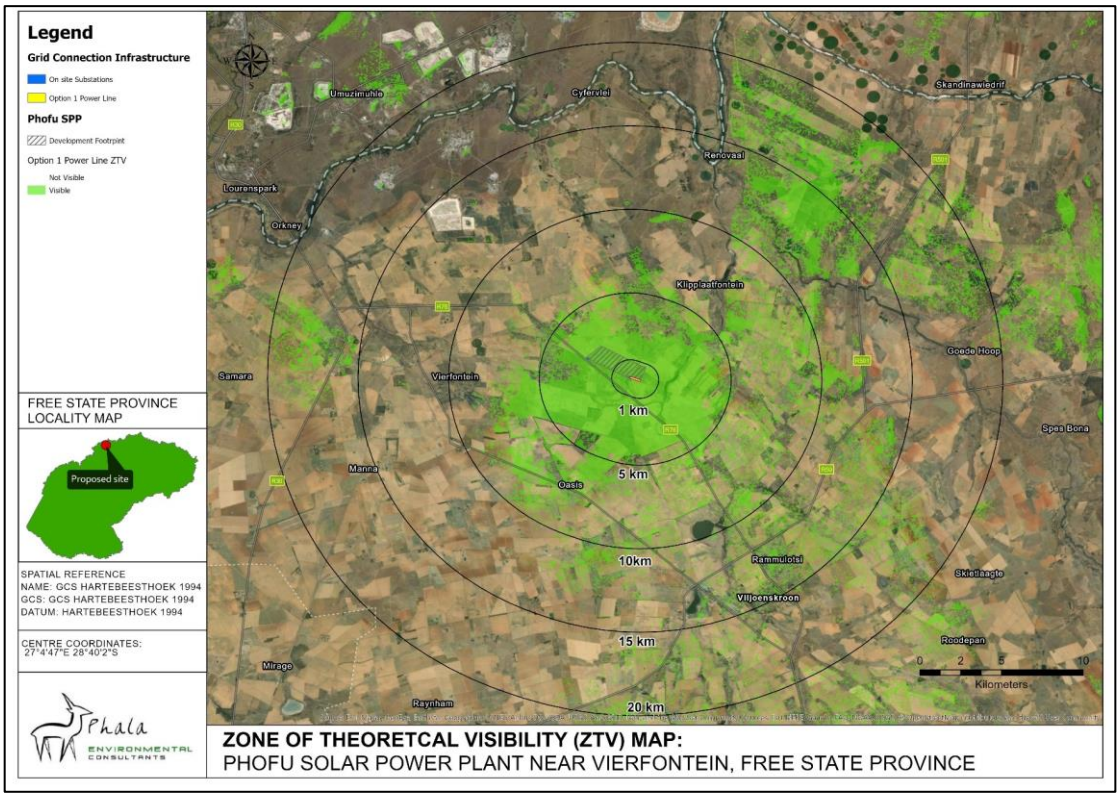


Figure 5.16: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the proposed power line corridor Option 1.

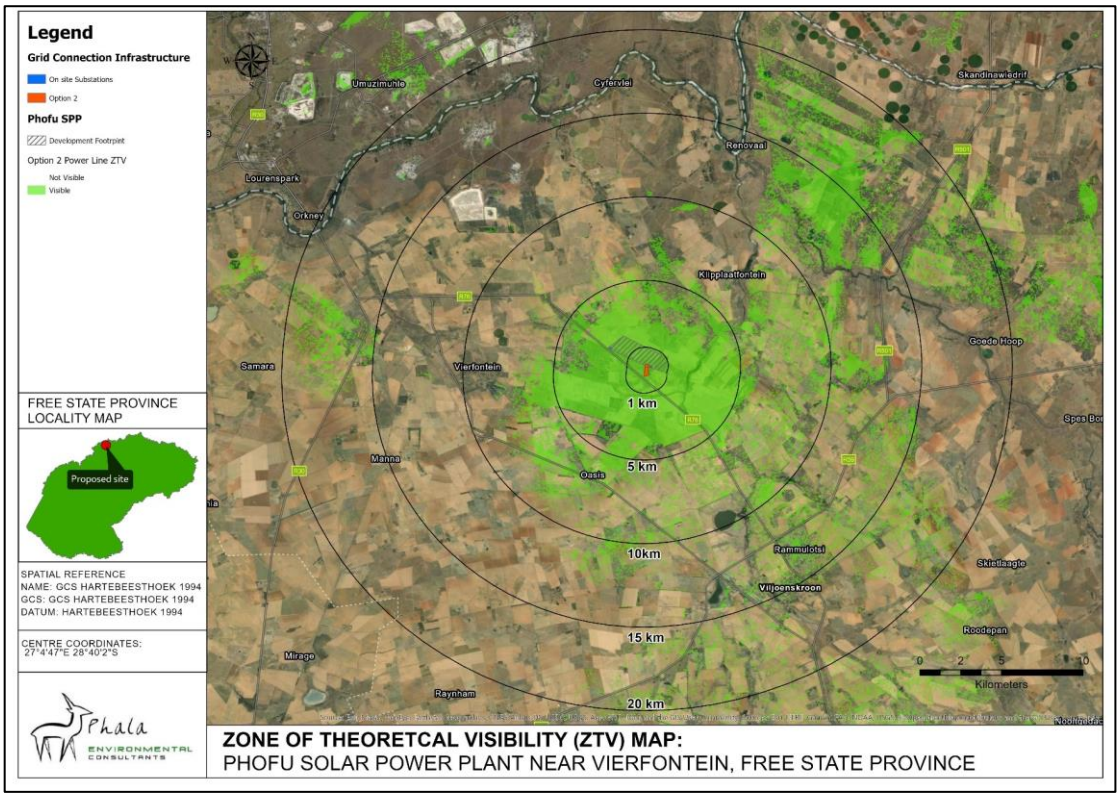


Figure 5.17: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the proposed power line corridor Option 2.

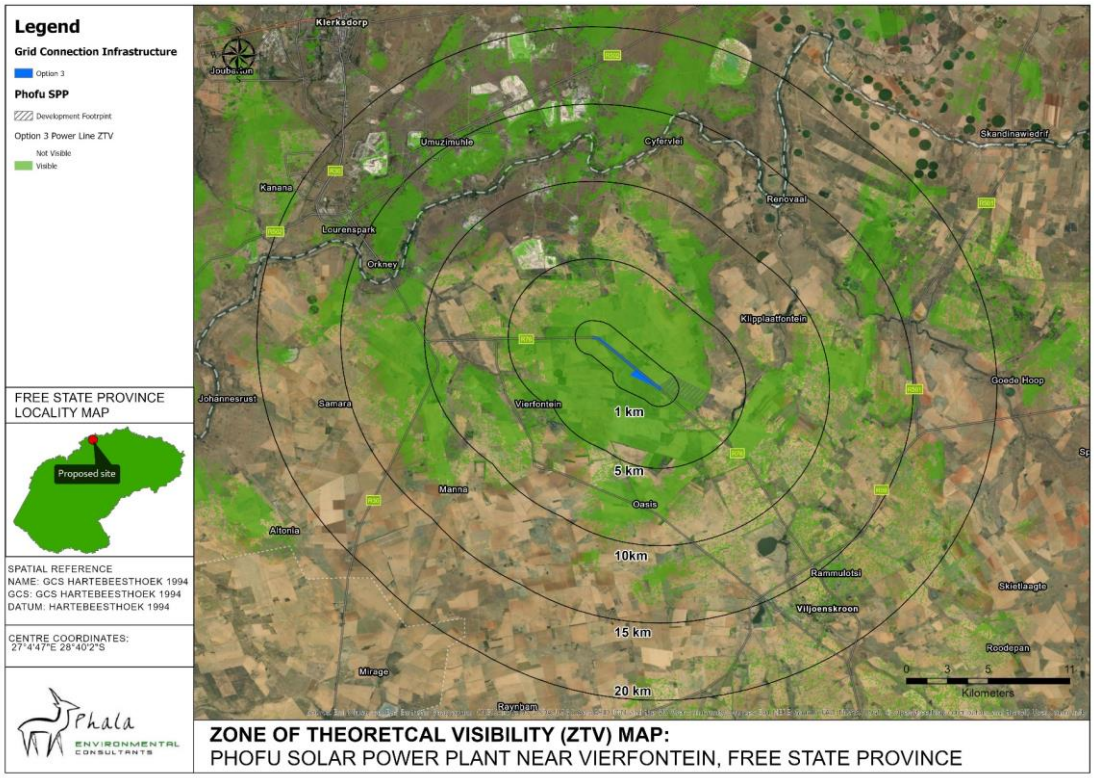


Figure 5.18: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the proposed power line corridor Option 3.

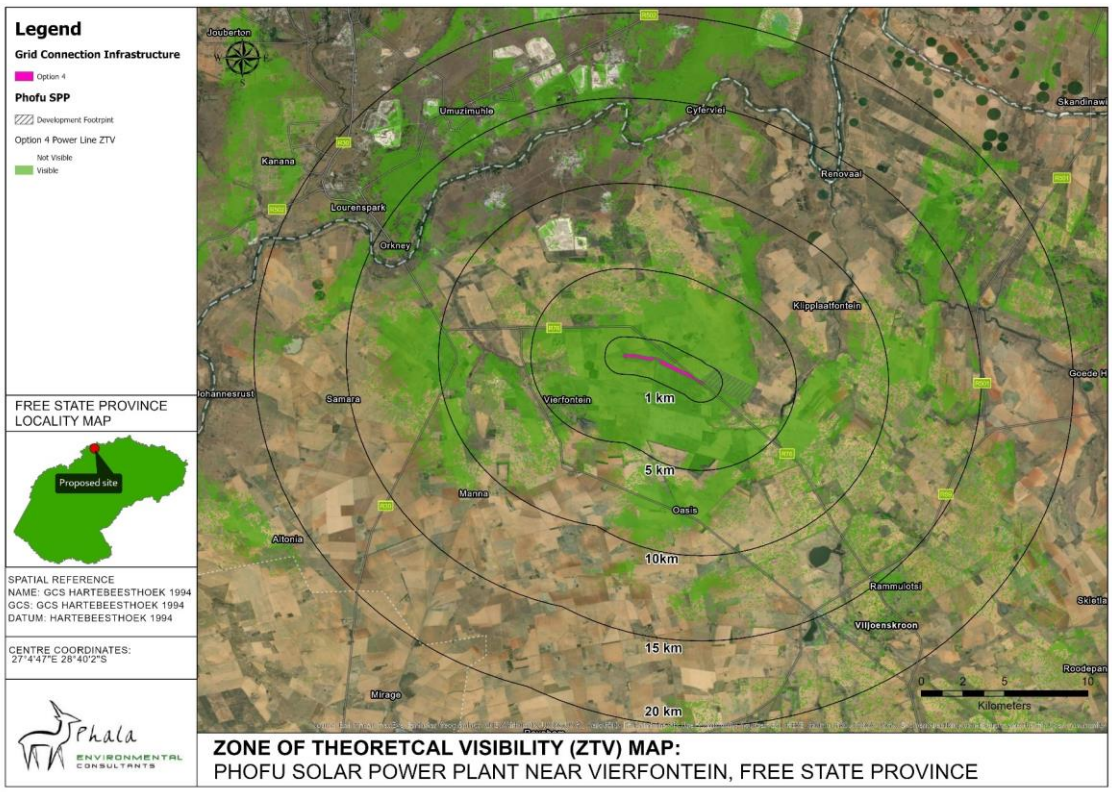


Figure 5.19: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the proposed power line corridor Option 4.

5.3.1.7 Traffic consideration

According to the Traffic Impact Study (Appendix D8), The existing external road network, in the vicinity of the Phofu Solar Power Plant (SPP), consist of the R30, R76, R59, R501, S642 and S643. Access to the Phofu Solar Power Plant (SPP) can be either via the S643 or S642. Three (3) possible access points have been identified for the buildable area. Two (2) of these access points are located off the S643 (Vermaasdrift Rd) and the remaining one (1) is located off S642. It must be noted, however, that an extension of the existing gravel tracks may be required.

The minimum allowable intersection and access spacing is dependent on the development environment, road classification and type of intersection control. It is recommended that the access (in green) shown on Figure 5.20 be the preferred site access to serve the Phofu SPP. This recommendation is based on the fact that this access is an existing gravel track currently being utilized and comply with the minimum spacing requirements of 450 m. In addition to the above, no sight distance issues are foreseen at the preferred access. It is, however, essential that adequate traffic accommodation signage be erected and maintained on either side of the access on the S643 (Vermaasdrift Rd)

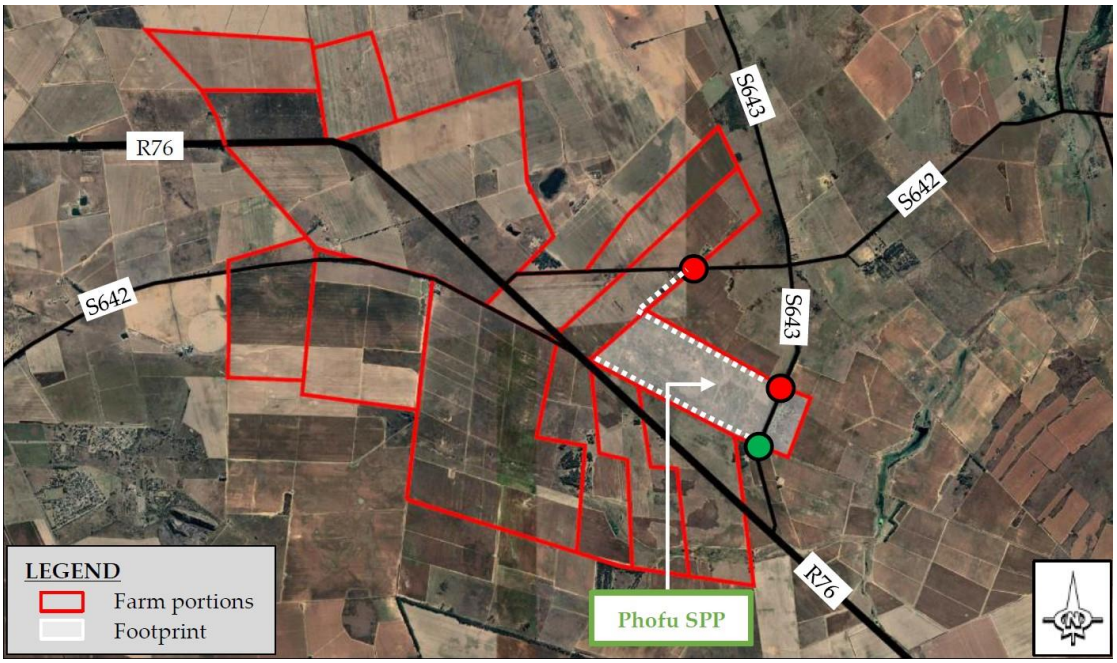


Figure 5.20: Phofu SPP site access alternatives.

Two (2) possible ports of entry have been identified from where the solar panel technology and large electrical components will be transported, namely: Durban and Richards Bay. The distance from Durban to the Phofu SPP, via road, is approximately 610 km via the N3 and R76 and from Richards Bay to the Phofu SPP is approximately 710 km via the R34. Based on the shortest travel distance, it is recommended that the Port of Durban be the preferred port of entry (see Figure 5.21).

The Port of Durban is South Africa's main cargo and container port, handling the largest volume of sea-going traffic of any port in southern Africa. It is ideally placed on major shipping routes and have excellent rail and road links.

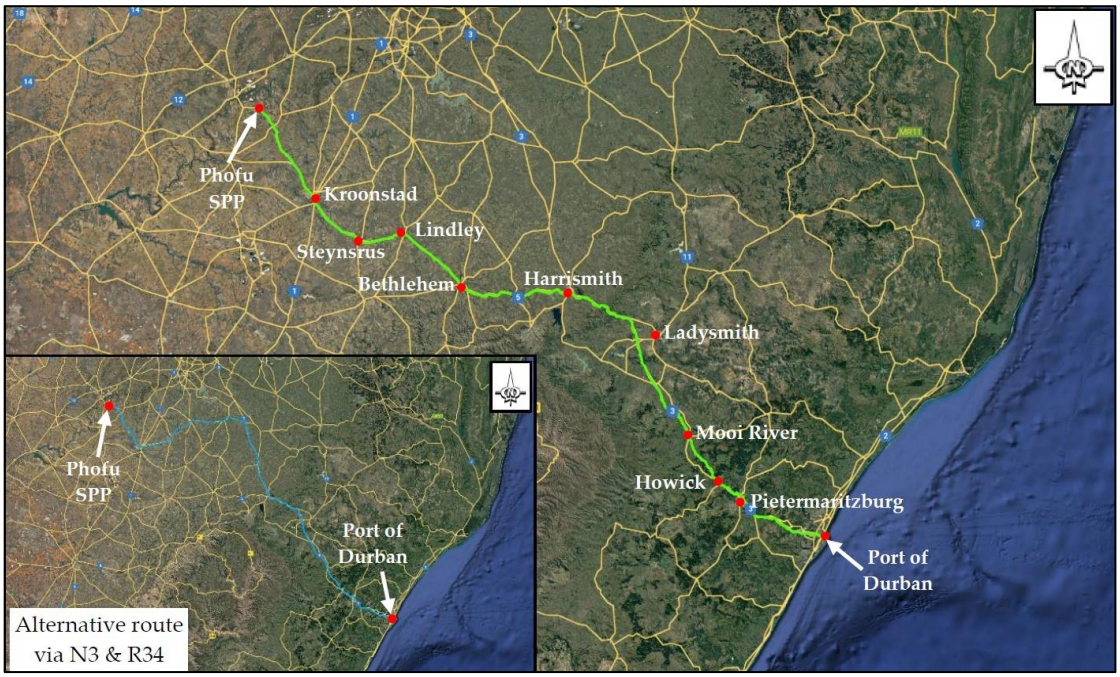


Figure 5.21: Preferred haulage route from Port of Durban to Phofu SPP (via N3 & R76).

Transformer and substation components are envisaged to form part of the local trips. It is anticipated that these components would be imported and transported from the preferred harbour (Durban or Richards Bay) as abnormal loads. It would then be assembled in Johannesburg and transported to the Phofu SPP, also requiring abnormal load transport. The distance from Johannesburg to Phofu SPP is approximately 190 km, along the N1.

Cement will be sourced from local manufacturers within the town of Orkney. All other civil construction materials, needed for concrete and wearing course, will be obtained on-site. Furthermore, it is anticipated that construction personnel and labour would originate from the neighbouring towns such as Orkney, Vierfontein and Klerksdorp. These trips can be classified as local trips as vehicles will not be travelling over a very long distance.

It is anticipated that some route clearing may be needed with certain portions of the route already cleared for other renewable energy projects. In addition to this, temporary widening's of intersections along the route may also be required in order to simplify the turning movements of the abnormal load vehicles.

5.3.2 Description of the socio-economic environment

The socio-economic environment is described with specific reference to social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects.

5.3.2.1 Socio-economic conditions

According to the Social Impact Assessment (Appendix D7) Free State Province is the landlocked core of the country. It is centrally placed, with good transport corridors to the north and the coast. It is the third biggest of South Africa's nine provinces in terms of size, and primary agriculture is a key economic sector. Mining is also important but has been declining

steadily since 2008. Although the Free State is the third-largest province in South Africa, it has the second-smallest population and the second-lowest population density. It covers an area of 129 825km² and has a population of 2 834 714 – 5.1% of the national population. Languages spoken include Sesotho (64.4%), Afrikaans (11.9%) and Zulu (9.1%). The Free State Province contributes 5.4% to South Africa's total gross domestic product (2006).

Agriculture is a key economic sector – 8% of the country's produce comes from Free State. In 2010, agriculture provided 19.2% of all formal employment opportunities in the region. The economy is dominated by agriculture, mining and manufacturing. Known as the 'bread-basket' of South Africa, about 90% of the province is under cultivation for crop production. It produces approximately 34% of the total maize production of South Africa, 37% of wheat, 53% of sorghum, 33% of potatoes, 18% of red meat, 30% of groundnuts and 15% of wool. The province is the world's fifth-largest gold producer, with mining the major employer.

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality is a Category C municipality, formerly known as the Northern Free State District Municipality, situated in the north of the Free State. It is bordered by the North West, Gauteng and Mpumalanga Provinces to the north, Thabo Mofutsanyana District to the south, and Lejweleputswa District to the west. In 2011 the Municipality had a population of 488 036 with an unemployment rate of 33.9% and a youth unemployment rate of 44.4%. By 2016 only 48.3% of dwellings had piped water inside their dwellings and 7.7% of household still did not have electricity in their dwellings.

The Moqhaka Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated within the southern part of the Fezile Dabi District in the Free State Province. It is the largest of four municipalities in the district, making up over a third of its geographical area and covering an area of 7 925m². The former Kroonstad, Steynsrus and Vierfontein Transitional Local Councils and sections of the Riemland, Kroonkop and Koepel Transitional Rural Councils are included in the municipality. The general tendency of migration from rural to urban areas is also occurring in the area, as is the case in the rest of the Free State Province. In comparison to the other municipalities within the Fezile Dabi District, it appears as if Moqhaka is significantly less urbanised. The population dwindled from 2011 at 160 532 to 154 732 in 2016. In 2011 the unemployment rate stood at 35.2% and the youth unemployment rate at 47.2%. In 2016 89.7% of households had flush toilets connected to sewerage and 96.3% of households had electricity for lighting in their dwellings. The main economic sectors in the municipality are agriculture, commercial transport, business services and mining.

In the Moqhaka LM there are 55 594 economically active (employed or unemployed but looking for work) people, and of these 35,2% are unemployed. Of the 27 349 economically active youth (15–34 years) in the area, 47,2% are unemployed. The creation of employment opportunities within the formal sector as a result of the development of Phofu SPP could therefore contribute towards growing employment within the formal sector in both the LM and DM, which could lead to greater levels of job security than may typically be associated with employment in the informal sector.

5.3.2.2 Cultural and heritage aspects

According to the Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix D5) special attention was given to the identification of possible cultural or heritage resources on site.

Stone Age

Very little habitation of the highveld area took place during Stone Age times. Tools dating to the Early Stone Age period are mostly found in the vicinity of larger watercourses, e.g. the Vaal River, or in sheltered areas such as the mountainous regions north of Klerksdorp and as far east as the Vredefort Dome area. During Middle Stone Age (MSA) times (c. 150 000 – 30 000 BP), people became more mobile, occupying areas formerly avoided. The MSA is a technological stage characterized by flakes and flake-blades with faceted platforms, produced from prepared cores, as distinct from the core tool-based ESA technology. Open sites were still preferred near watercourses.

Late Stone Age (LSA) people had even more advanced technology than the MSA people and therefore succeeded in occupying even more diverse habitats. Also, for the first time we get evidence of people's activities derived from material other than stone tools. Ostrich eggshell beads, ground bone arrowheads, small, bored stones and wood fragments with incised markings are traditionally linked with the LSA. The LSA people have also left us with a rich legacy of rock art, which is an expression of their complex social and spiritual believes. A number of sites containing rock engravings are known to exist to the east and south of the site.

Iron Age

Iron Age people started to settle in southern Africa c. AD 300, with one of the oldest known sites at Broederstroom south of Hartebeespoort Dam dating to AD 470. Having only had cereals (sorghum, millet) that need summer rainfall, Early Iron Age (EIA) people did not move outside this rainfall zone, and neither did they occupy the central interior highveld area. Because of their specific technology and economy, Iron Age people preferred to settle on the alluvial soils near rivers for agricultural purposes, but also for firewood and water.

As far as is known, no Early Iron Age sites have yet been identified in the Free State Province. The occupation of the larger geographical area (including the site and surrounding area) did not start much before the 1500s. By the 16th century things changed, with the climate becoming warmer and wetter, creating conditions that allowed Late Iron Age (LIA) farmers to occupy areas previously unsuitable, for example the treeless plains of the Free State and the Mpumalanga highveld. This wet period came to a sudden end sometime between 1800 and 1820 by a major drought lasting 3 to 5 years. The drought must have caused an agricultural collapse on a large, subcontinent scale.

The stone walled settlements dating to the Late Iron Age occur on a wide front over much of the central interior plateau area. In the larger vicinity of the site, these sites conform to Maggs' (1976) type Z settlements. Such site consists mostly of a number of large primary enclosures clustered together, with, associated but on the outside, smaller primary enclosures.

This was also a period of great military tension. Military pressure from Zululand spilled onto the highveld by at least 1821. Various marauding groups of displaced Sotho-Tswana moved across the plateau in the 1820s. Mzilikazi raided the plateau extensively between 1825 and 1837. The Boers trekked into this area in the 1830s. And throughout this time settled communities of Tswana people also attacked each other. As a result of this troubled period, Sotho-Tswana people concentrated into large towns for defensive purposes. Because of the

lack of trees, they built their settlements in stone. These stone-walled villages were almost always located near cultivatable soil and a source of water. Such sites are known to occur north of Klerksdorp and in the Vredefort Dome area.

Historic period

White settlers moved into the area during the first half of the 19th century. They were largely self-sufficient, basing their survival on cattle/sheep farming and hunting. Pretoria was started in 1850, but Johannesburg only dates to the 1880s, after the discovery of gold.

In 1837 the establishment of a trekker settlement at Klerksdorp marked the beginning of a new phase in the history of the region. Originally twelve trekker families settled on the farm Elandsheuvel, belonging to C.M. du Plooy. This settlement, known as 'Oude Dorp', had its first landdros Jacob de Clercq, after which the settlement was then named. In 1853, the name was changed to Klerksdorp. With the discovery of gold in 1886 on the farm Rietpoort, the gold rush gave rise to a new settlement called 'Nieuwe Dorp'. In 1897 the railway line from Krugersdorp reached Klerksdorp. The railway line from Fourteen Streams (Warden region), on the main line from Kimberley to Zimbabwe (Then Rhodesia) was completed in 1906. (SESA 1973).

The town of Orkney was established in 1940 at the junction of the various railway lines. It was named after the old gold mine opened by Thomas Leask, who came from the Orkney Islands, in 1880 (SESA 1973).

Site Specific Review:

From a review of the available old maps and aerial photographs it can be seen that the project area has always been open space, with the main activity being grazing or the making of agricultural fields.

No built structure development is visible in the project area on the 1946 version of the 1:50 000 topographic map. In fact, based on the 1964, 1975 version of the topographic map, the aerial photograph dating to 1964 and the 1987 and 1997 versions of the 1:50 000 topographic maps, it seems as if the situation remained the same. The only identifiable structures are farming related, such as dams, wind pumps and drinking troughs.

No sites, features or objects of cultural significance from the Stone Age, Iron Age or the historic period were identified on site.

Palaeontology

The geology of the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant and grid connection is indicated on the 1: 250 000 Kroonstad 2726 (2000) Geological Map (Council for Geosciences, Pretoria) (Figure 5.22). According to the Palaeontological Impact Assessment (Appendix D6), the proposed development is underlain by Quaternary superficial deposits (Qs- yellow). Four power line options are proposed for the Phofu Solar Power Plant but as they have the same geology there is no preference between the options from a Palaeontological point of view. According to the PalaeoMap of SAHRIS the Palaeontological Sensitivity of the Quaternary superficial deposits is Moderate (Almond et al, 2013; SAHRIS website).

The Quaternary superficial deposits are the youngest geological deposits formed during the most recent geological period (approximately 2.6 million years ago to present). Most of the superficial deposits are unconsolidated sediments and consist of clay, gravel, sand, silt, that

form relatively thin, discontinuous patches of sediments or larger spreads onshore. These sediments comprise of channel, floodplain and stream deposits, talus gravels and glacial drift sediments.

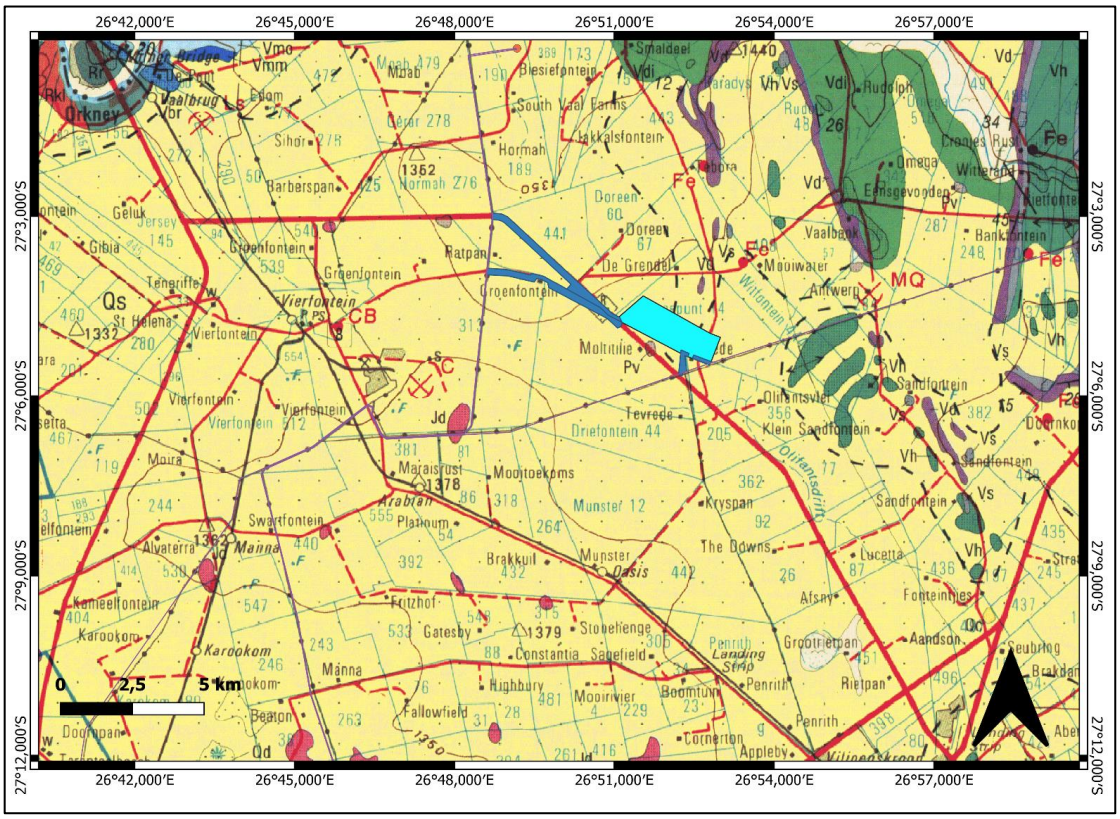


Figure 5.22: Extract of the 1:250 000 Kroonstad 2726 (2000) Geological Map (Council for Geosciences, Pretoria) indicating the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant and power lines in blue.

Quaternary fossil assemblages are generally rare and low in diversity and occur over a wide-ranging geographic area. These fossil assemblages may in some cases occur in extensive alluvial and colluvial deposits cut by dongas. In the past palaeontologists did not focus on Caenozoic superficial deposits although they sometimes comprise of significant fossil deposits. These fossil assemblages resemble modern animals and may comprise of mammalian teeth, bones and horn corns, reptile skeletons and fragments of ostrich eggs. Microfossils, non-marine mollusc shells are also known from Quaternary deposits. Plant material such as foliage, wood, pollens and peats are recovered as well as trace fossils like vertebrate tracks, burrows, termitaria (termite heaps/ mounds) and rhizoliths (root casts).

5.4 SITE SELECTION MATRIX

Due to the nature of the proposed development, the location of the facility is largely dependent on technical and environmental factors such as solar irradiation, climatic conditions, topography of the site, access to the grid and capacity of the grid. Studies of solar irradiation worldwide indicate that the Free State Province has a huge potential for the generation of power from solar.

The receptiveness of the site to PV development includes the presence of optimal conditions for the sitting of a solar energy facility due to high irradiation values and optimum grid connection opportunities. The farm Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14, where the project is proposed to be located is considered favourable and suitable from a technical perspective due to the following characteristics:

- **Climatic conditions:** Climatic conditions determine if the project will be viable from an economic perspective as the solar energy facility is directly dependent on the annual direct solar irradiation values of a particular area. The Free State receives a high average of direct normal and global horizontal irradiation daily. This is an indication that the regional location of the project includes a low number of rainy days and a high number of daylight hours experienced in the region. Global Horizontal Radiation of 2118 kwh/m^2 per year is relevant in the area.

- **Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ):** The site is also located in the Klerksdorp Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZ). The solar PV assessment domain was based on the location of the majority of existing solar PV project applications at the commencement of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and includes the five provinces of Northern Cape, Western Cape, Eastern Cape, Free State and North West.

- **Site availability and access:** The land is available for lease by the developer and consent has been provided by the affected landowner for the undertaking of the BA process. Reluctant farm owners or farmers over capitalizing hamper efforts to find suitable farms. Access will be easily obtained via the Vermaasdrift road.

- **Grid connection**: In order for the PV facility to connect to the national grid a 132kV power line will be constructed within one of four identified 100m and up to 600m wide corridors either towards the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 KV Line, the proposed new Eskom 132 KV Marseilles Switching Station, or two separate corridors towards the existing Eskom Lines, Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 KV, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 KV or Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 KV Line. Available grid connections are becoming scarce and play a huge role when selecting a viable site.

- **Environmental sensitivities:** From an environmental perspective the proposed site is considered highly desirable due to the opportunity to avoid environmental sensitivities in terms of geology, and soils, agricultural potential, vegetation and landscape features, climate, biodiversity and ecological features (such as wetlands) and the visual landscape – refer to Section 5.3.1 of this report. Where ecological features and habitats have been identified and considered the relevant ecological specialist has advised that development within these areas are appropriate subject to the implementation of strict mitigation measures. Important features of note were

identified from an ecological, avifaunal and conservation point of view, which included a wetland flat located on the site, as well as endorheic depressions located on site and within the grid connection corridor option 3 and 4. The specialist recommends a 32m buffer to be adhered to for this feature with no disturbance to be allowed.

It is evident from the discussion above that Farm Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14, may be considered favourable and suitable in terms of these site characteristics. As mentioned previously, no alternative areas on the Farm Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14. have been considered, however the optimisation of the development footprint based on the surface water features has led to a reconfiguration of the placement of infrastructure within the assessed area. Therefore, provision was made after the initial investigation and specialist studies to exclude the sensitive areas, relating to the surface water features present on site.

5.5 CONCLUDING STATEMENT ON ALTERNATIVES

When considering the information provided by the specialists with regards to the site selection criteria and the comparison, the site is identified as preferred due to the fact that the opportunities presented on the site to develop the project in such a way which avoids the areas and features (including the associated buffers) of environmental sensitivity.

Therefore, development of the 129 MW Phofu Solar Power Plant on the Farm Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14, is the preferred option. The preferred layout, which has been through a process of optimisation, on Farm Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14, is included in the attached Appendix H. It is therefore concluded that no other alternatives are considered as part of the BA process.

For the four grid connection corridor options considered, it can be concluded that Option 1 and 2 will represent the least environmental impact as the vegetation is considered to be degraded, and there are no specific environmental sensitivities located within the corridors that will be disturbed. However, Option 1 is preferred over Option 2 as the negative impact will be less but both are still deemed acceptable.

An endorheic depression and a wetland flat is present within grid connection corridor options 3 and option 4. Both the endorheic wetland and wetland flat must be buffered by 32m and disturbance within must be avoided. The presence of this feature also increases the sensitivity of the area from a faunal and avifaunal perspective as it presents a corridor for faunal movement. Option 3 is still considered to be feasible but not preferred, however option 4 is considered not feasible from an environmental perspective. Refer to section 6.5 of this Final BAR for a comparative assessment for the grid connection alternatives.

Option 1 has also been identified by the Applicant as the preferred option from a technical perspective. This option is therefore more desirable to be developed from an environmental perspective and technical perspective.

6 DESCRIPTION OF THE IMPACTS AND RISKS

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 1. (3)(i) An BAR (...) must include-

(i) a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and associated structures and infrastructure will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including-

(i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the EIA process; and

(ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.

(j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including-

(i) cumulative impacts;

(ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;

(iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;

(iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;

(v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;

(vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and

(vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be mitigated;

(k) where applicable, a summary of the findings and recommendations of any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final report;

6.1 SCOPING METHODOLOGY

The contents and methodology of the basic assessment report aimed to provide, as far as possible, a user-friendly analysis of information to allow for easy interpretation.

- Checklist (see section 6.1.1): The checklist consists of a list of structured questions related to the environmental parameters and specific human actions. They assist in ordering thinking, data collection, presentation and alert against the omission of possible impacts.
- Matrix (see section 6.1.2): The matrix analysis provides a holistic indication of the relationship and interaction between the various activities, development phases and the impact thereof on the environment. The method aims at providing a first order cause and effect relationship between the environment and the proposed activity. The matrix is designed to indicate the relationship between the different stressors and

receptors which leads to specific impacts. The matrix also indicates the specialist studies that have been conducted to address the potentially most significant impacts.

6.1.1 Checklist analysis

The independent consultant conducted a site visit on 28 February 2022. The site visit was conducted to ensure a proper analysis of the site specific characteristics of the site. Table 6.1 provides a checklist, which is designed to stimulate thought regarding possible consequences of specific actions and to assist scoping of key issues. It consists of a list of structured questions related to the environmental parameters and specific human actions. They assist in ordering thinking, data collection, presentation and alert against the omission of possible impacts. The table highlights certain issues, which are further analysed in matrix format in section 6.2.

Table 6.1: Environmental checklist

QUESTION	YES	NO	Un-sure	Description
1. Are any of the following located on the site earmarked for the development?				
I. A river, stream, dam or wetland	×			Wetland flats and an endorheic depression is located on the south western corner of the site and within grid connection corridor option 3 and 4.
II. A conservation or open space area	×			The majority of the site is classified as degraded. A portion of the grid connection corridor Option 3 and 4 are classified as Critical Biodiversity Area 1.
III. An area that is of cultural importance		×		None.
IV. Site of geological/palaeontological		×		None.
V. Areas of outstanding natural beauty		×		None.
VI. Highly productive agricultural land		×		None.
VII. Floodplain		×		None.
VIII. Indigenous Forest		×		None.
IX. Grass land	×			The whole site falls within the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grasslands vegetation unit which is classified by Mucina and Rutherford as Endangered.
X. Bird nesting sites		×		None.
XI. Red data species		×		None.
XII. Tourist resort		×		None.
2. Will the project potentially result in potential?				

I. Removal of people		×		None.
II. Visual Impacts	×			The VIA (refer to Annexure D3) confirmed that the development of the solar power plant and associated power lines will have a visual impact on observers.
III. Noise pollution		×		Construction activities will result in the generation of noise over a period of months. However, there are mines located directly adjacent to the site. The noise impact is therefore insignificant in comparison to the noise generated by the mine and will only be temporary in nature
IV. Construction of an access road	×			Access will be obtained via the Vermaasdrift road off of the R72. Internal access roads will be constructed for the facility.
V. Risk to human or valuable ecosystems due to explosion/fire/ discharge of waste into water or air.		×		None.
VI. Accumulation of large workforce (>50 manual workers) into the site.	×			Approximately 885 employment opportunities will be created during the construction and 15 - 70 employment opportunities during the operation phase of the SPP project.
VII. Utilisation of significant volumes of local raw materials such as water, wood etc.	×			The estimated maximum amount of water required during the facility's 20 years of production is approximately 4200 m^3 per annum.
VIII. Job creation	×			Approximately 885 employment opportunities will be created during the construction and 15 - 70 employment opportunities during the operational phases for the SPP.
IX. Traffic generation	×			It is estimated that 72 trips per day will be generated over the 12-18 month construction period for the SPP.

X. Soil erosion	×			The site will need to be cleared or graded, which may potentially result in a degree of dust being created, increased runoff and potentially soil erosion. The time that these areas are left bare will be limited to the construction phase, since vegetation will be allowed to grow back after construction. No existing areas of erosion was identified.
XI. Installation of additional bulk telecommunication, transmission lines or facilities	×			There is existing Eskom infrastructure in the area and the Solar Power Plant will require additional power lines to be constructed.
3. Is the proposed project located near the following?				
I. A river, stream, dam or wetland	×			Wetland flats and an endorheic depression is located on the south western corner of the site and within grid connection corridor option 3 and 4.
II. A conservation or open space area	×			The majority of the site is classified as degraded. A portion of the grid connection corridor Option 3 and 4 are classified as Critical Biodiversity Area 1.
III. An area that is of cultural importance		×		None.
IV. A site of geological/palaeontological resources significance		×		None.
V. An area of outstanding natural beauty		×		None.
VI. Highly productive agricultural land		×		None.
VII. A tourist resort		×		None.
VIII. A formal or informal settlement	×			The proposed SPP development is located approximately 3km from the town of Orkney

6.1.2 Matrix analysis

The matrix describes the relevant listed activities, the aspects of the development that will apply to the specific listed activity, a description of the environmental issues and potential impacts, the significance and magnitude of the potential impacts and possible mitigation

measures. The matrix also highlights areas of particular concern (see Table 6.3) for more in-depth assessment. An indication is provided of the specialist studies which were conducted and that informed the initial assessment. Each cell is evaluated individually in terms of the nature of the impact, duration and its significance – should no mitigation measures be applied. This is important since many impacts would not be considered insignificant if proper mitigation measures were implemented.

In order to conceptualise the different impacts, the matrix specify the following:

- **Stressor**: Indicates the aspect of the proposed activity, which initiates and cause impacts on elements of the environment.
- **Receptor**: Highlights the recipient and most important components of the environment affected by the stressor.
- **Impacts**: Indicates the net result of the cause-effect between the stressor and receptor.
- **Mitigation**: Impacts need to be mitigated to minimise the effect on the environment.

Detailed impact assessments have been undertaken by each of the respective specialists which has informed the matrix analysis as included in Table 6.3, as well as the key issues identified as included in sections 6.2.1-6.2.3. The Table 6.2 includes reference to the sections in the respective specialist studies where the details of the in-depth assessment of potential environmental impacts can be obtained.

Table 6.2: Reference to the sections in the respective specialist studies where the details of the in-depth assessment of potential environmental impacts can be obtained

Specialist Study	Impact Assessment (pg.)	Cumulative Impacts (pg.)	Mitigation Measures (pg.)
Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)	42-55	56 - 58	53 - 55
Wetland / Riparian Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)	38-48	52 - 56	38-51
Avifauna Impact Assessment (Appendix D2)	45 – 47 PV Panels 48 – 49 PL 56 – 58 Description	49 - 50	Same as Impact Assessment
Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix D3)	42 – 58	54 – 57	59 - 61
Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix D4)	11 - 12	12 - 14	16 - 22
Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix D5)	14 – 17	14 - 20	20 - 22
Palaeontological Impact Assessment (Appendix D6)	25 – 30	25 – 30	30
Social Impact Assessment (Appendix D7)	66 – 95	92 - 95	Same as Impact Assessment
Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix D8)	18 – 25	26 – 29	30 - 32

Table 6.3: Matrix analysis

For ease of reference the significance of the impacts is colour-coded as follow:

Low significance	Medium significance	High significance	Positive impact

LISTED ACTIVITY (The Stressor)	ASPECTS OF THE DEVELOPMENT /ACTIVITY		POTENTIAL IMPACTS		SIGNIFICANCE AND MAGNITUDE OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS							MITIGATION OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS			SPECIALIST STUDIES / INFORMATION
			Receptors	Impact description / consequence	Minor	Major	Extent	Duration	Probability	Reversibility	Irreplaceable loss of resources	Possible Mitigation	Possible mitigation measures	Level of residual risk	
CONSTRUCTION PHASE															
Activity 11(i) (GNR 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."* Activity 12(ii)(a)(b) (GNR 327): *"The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square meters or more (a) within a watercourse or (b) within 32 meters of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse.* Activity 14 (GNR 327): *"The development and related operation of*	Site clearing and preparation Certain areas of the site will need to be cleared of vegetation and some areas may need to be levelled. Civil works The main civil works are: • Terrain levelling if necessary– Levelling will be minimal as the potential site chosen is relatively flat. • Laying foundation- The structures will be connected to the ground through cement pillars, cement slabs or metal screws. The exact method will depend on	BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	Fauna & Flora	• Direct habitat destruction • Habitat fragmentation • Increased soil erosion and sedimentation • Soil and water pollution • Alien plant invasion • Loss of fauna species		-	S	L	D	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	M	Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)
			Wetlands/ Watercourse	• Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse. • Soil erosion and sedimentation • Spillages of harmful substances (water pollution) • Spread and establishment of alien invasive species in wetlands		-	S	S	U	PR	SL	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Wetland / Riparian Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)
			Avifauna	• Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats. • Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance.		-	S	M	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	• Limit construction footprint and retain indigenous vegetation wherever possible.	L	Avifaunal Impact Assessment

facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres." Activity 19 (GNR 327): *"The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic meters from a watercourse."* Activity 24 (ii) (GN.R 327): *"The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters"* Activity 28 (ii) (GN.R 327): *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will*	the detailed geotechnical analysis. • Construction of access and inside roads/paths – existing paths will be used were reasonably possible. Additionally, the turning circle for trucks will also be taken into consideration. Transportation and installation of PV panels into an Array The panels are assembled at the supplier's premises and will be transported from the factory to the site on trucks. The panels will be mounted on metal structures which are fixed into the ground either through a concrete foundation or a deep-seated screw. Wiring to the Central Inverters Sections of the PV array would be wired to central inverters which have a maximum rated power of 2000kW each. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts DC electricity to alternating electricity (AC) at grid frequency.			• Loss of important avian habitats								• Limit access to remainder of area, avoid breeding season (summer). • Lay-down areas must only be located on disturbed zones. • Construct in shortest timeframe. • Control noise to minimum.		(Appendix D2)
			Air	• Air pollution due to the increase of traffic of construction vehicles and the undertaking of construction activities.	-		S	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	• A speed limit should be enforced on dirt roads (preferably 30-40km/h). • Implement standard dust control measures, including periodic spraying (frequency will depend on many factors including weather conditions, soil composition and traffic intensity and must thus be adapted on an on-going basis) of construction areas and access roads, and ensure that these are continuously monitored to ensure effective implementation.	L	Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)
			Soil	• Loss of agricultural potential by occupation of land • Loss of agricultural potential by soil degradation • Loss of agricultural potential by dust generation	-		S	S	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix D4)
			Existing services infrastructure	• Generation of waste that needs to be accommodated at a licensed landfill site. • Generation of sewage that need to be accommodated by the local sewage plant. • Increase in construction vehicles on existing roads.		-	L	S	D	PR	ML	Yes	-	L	Confirmation from the Local Municipality to provide services
			Groundwater	• Pollution due to construction vehicles and the storage and handling of dangerous goods.	-		S	S	Pr	CR	ML	Yes	• A groundwater monitoring programme (quality and groundwater levels) should be designed and installed for the site. Monitoring boreholes should be securely capped (where used), and	L	-

occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare." Activity 56 (ii) (GN.R 327): *"The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres…"* Activity 1 (GN.R 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."* Activity 15 (GN.R 325): *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation."* Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee)(GN.R 324): *"The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas and within (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans*													must be fitted with a suitable sanitary seal to prevent surface water flowing down the outside of the casing. Full construction details of monitoring boreholes must be recorded when they are drilled (e.g. screen and casing lengths, diameters, total depth, etc). • Sampling of monitoring boreholes should be done according to recognised standards.		
			General Environment (risks associated with BESS)	• Mechanical breakdown / Exposure to high temperatures • Fires, electrocutions and spillage of toxic substances into the surrounding environment. • Spillage of hazardous substances into the surrounding environment. • Soil contamination – leachate from spillages which could lead to an impact of the productivity of soil forms in affected areas. • Water Pollution – spillages into surrounding watercourses as well as groundwater. • Health impacts – on the surrounding communities, particularly those relying on watercourses (i.e. rivers, streams, etc) as a primary source of water. • Generation of hazardous waste	-	S	M	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	• Operators are trained and competent to operate the BESS. Training should include the discussion of the following: - Potential impact of electrolyte spills on groundwater; - Suitable disposal of waste and effluent; - Key measures in the EMPr relevant to worker's activities; - How incidents and suggestions for improvement can be reported. • Training records should be kept on file and be made available during audits. • Battery supplier user manuals safety specifications and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are filed on site at all times. • Compile method statements for approval by the Technical/SHEQ Manager for the operation and management and replacement of the battery units / electrolyte for the duration of the project life cycle. Method statements should be kept on site at all times.	L	-

adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans." <u>Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)(GN.R 324):</u> "The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical Biodiversity Areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans or (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland." <u>Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(iv) (GN.R 324):</u> *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation…(b) in the Free State (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section*													• Provide signage on site specifying the types of batteries in use and the risk of exposure to harzardous material and electric shock. Signage should also specify how electrical and chemical fires should be dealt with by first responders, and the potential risks to first responders (e.g. the inhalation of toxic fumes, etc.). • Firefighting equipment should readily be available at the BESS area and within the site. • Maintain strict access control to the BESS area. • Ensure all maintenance contractors / staff are familiar with the supplier's specifications. • Undertake daily risk assessment prior to the commencement of daily tasks at the BESS. This should consider any aspects which could result in fire or spillage, and appropriate actions should be taken to prevent these. • Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) should be made available by the Supplier to ensure that the batteries are handled in accordance with required best practices. • Spill kits must be made available to address any incidents associated with the flow of chemicals from the batteries into the surrounding environment. • The assembly of the batteries on-site should be avoided as far as possible. Activities on-site for the BESS should only be limited to the placement of the container wherein the batteries are placed.		

52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (iv) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland." *<u>Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(ff) (GN.R 324):</u> "The development of (xii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse;(c) within 32 metres of a watercourse, in the (b) Free State Province, (i) outside urban areas, within (ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."*													• Undertake periodic inspections on the BESS to ensure issues are identified timeously and addressed with the supplier where relevant. • The applicant in consultation with the supplier must compile and implement a Leak and Detection Monitoring Programme during the project life cycle of the BESS. • Batteries must be strictly maintained by the supplier or suitably qualified persons for the duration of the project life cycle. No unauthorised personnel should be allowed to maintain the BESS. • Damaged and used batteries must be removed from site by the supplier or any other suitably qualified professional for recycling or appropriate disposal. • The applicant should obtain a cradle to grave battery management plan from the supplier during the planning and design phase of the system. The plan must be kept on site and adhered to.		
	SOCIAL/ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT	Local unemployment rate	• Job creation. • Business opportunities. • Skills development.		+	P	S	D	I	N/A	Yes	• Where reasonable and practical, the SPP service providers should appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix D7)
		Visual landscape	• Potential visual impact on residents of farmsteads and motorists in close proximity to proposed facility.	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	• Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily removed during the construction phase. • Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e.,	L	Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix D3)

Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) (GN.R 324): "The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."													in already disturbed areas) where possible. • Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads. • Ensure that rubble, litter, etc. are appropriately stored (if it can't be removed daily) and then disposed of regularly at a licenced waste site. • Reduce and control dust during construction by utilising dust suppression measures. • Construction activities should be limited to between the hours of 07:00 and 18:00, where possible, in order to reduce the impacts of construction lighting. • Rehabilitate all disturbed areas immediately after the completion of construction work and maintain good housekeeping.		
			Traffic volumes	• Traffic Congestion and the associated dust and noise pollution. • Transport of equipment, material and staff to site will lead to congestion.	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	• Stagger component delivery to site • Reduce the construction period • Make use of mobile batch plants and quarries in close proximity to the site • Staff and general trips must occur outside of peak traffic periods. • Regular maintenance of gravel roads by the Contractor during the construction phase and by Client/Facility Manager during operation phase	L	Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix D8)
			Health & Safety	• Air/dust pollution. • Road safety.		-	L	L	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	• See Table 6.4	L	Social Impact Assessment

				• Impacts associated with the presence of construction workers on site and in the area. • Influx of job seekers to the area. • Increased safety risk to farmers, risk of stock theft and damage to farm infrastructure associated with presence of construction workers on the site. • Increased risk of veld fires.										(Appendix D7)
			Noise levels	• The generation of noise as a result of construction vehicles, the use of machinery such as drills and people working on the site.	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	• During construction care should be taken to ensure that noise from construction vehicles and plant equipment does not intrude on the surrounding residential areas. Plant equipment such as generators, compressors, concrete mixers as well as vehicles should be kept in good operating order and where appropriate have effective exhaust mufflers.	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix D7)
			Tourism industry	• Since there are no tourism facilities in close proximity to the site, the proposed activities will not have an impact on tourism in the area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Heritage resources	• Direct or physical impacts, implying alteration or destruction of heritage features within the project boundaries	-		S	S	U	PR	NL	Yes	• No sites or features of cultural and heritage significance were present on site. • Any discovered artifacts shall not be removed under any circumstances. Any destruction of a site can only be allowed once a permit is obtained, and the site has been mapped and noted. Permits shall be obtained from the SAHRA should the proposed site affect any world heritage sites or if any heritage sites are to be destroyed or altered.	L	Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix D5)
			Paleontological Heritage	• Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally-protected fossil heritage within the	-		S	P	U	BR	CL	Yes	• No fossiliferous outcrops were detected. For this reason a low	L	Paleontological Impact Assessment

				development footprint during the construction phase									Palaeontological significance has been allocated to the proposed development.		(Appendix D6)
OPERATIONAL PHASE															
Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."* Activity 1 (GN.R 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."* Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)(GN.R 324): "The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80	The key components of the proposed project are described below: • PV Panel Array - To produce 129 MW, the proposed facility will require numerous linked cells placed behind a protective glass sheet to form a panel. Multiple panels will be required to form the solar PV arrays which will comprise the PV facility. The PV panels will be tilted at a northern angle in order to capture the most sun. • Wiring to Central Inverters - Sections of the PV array will be wired to central inverters. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts direct current (DC) electricity to alternating current (AC) electricity at grid frequency. • Connection to the grid Connecting the array to the electrical grid	BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	Fauna and Flora	• Habitat destruction / fragmentation of fauna habitats • Soil erosion and sedimentation • Spread and establishment of alien invasive plant species • Habitat degradation due to dust • Spillages of harmful substances • Road mortalities of fauna / impact of human activities on site		-	S	M	Po	PR	ML	Yes	• See Table 6.5	L	Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)
			Avifauna	• Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats • Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance • Collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life • Collision when flying into power line infrastructure • Electrocution when perched on power line infrastructure		-	S	L	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	• See Table 6.5	M	Avifaunal Impact Assessment (Appendix D2)
			Air quality	• The proposed development will not result in any air pollution during the operational phase.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Soil and Agriculture	• Increased financial security for farming operations • Impacts on agricultural production and employment		-	L	L	D	PR	SL	Yes	• No mitigation required. The development will result in the loss of productivity of 57 head of cattle from the farm. Although there is a one farm worker allocated to the site, he is likely to be utilised for work elsewhere in the farming enterprise, and so the development is likely to have no impact on agricultural employment.	L	Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix D4)

cubic metres (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical Biodiversity Areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans or (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland."	requires transformation of the voltage from 480V to 33kV to 132kV. The normal components and dimensions of a distribution rated electrical substation will be required. Output voltage from the inverter is 480V and this is fed into step up transformers to 132kV. An onsite substation and switching station will be required on the site to step the voltage up to 132kV, after which the power will be evacuated into the national grid. • <u>Supporting Infrastructure</u> – Auxiliary buildings with basic services such as water and electricity will be constructed on the site and will have an approximate footprint 820m². Other supporting infrastructure includes voltage and current regulators, protection circuitry and Battery Energy Storage Systems (BESS). • <u>Roads</u> – Access will be obtained via the		Groundwater	• Leakage of hazardous materials. The development will comprise of a distribution substation and switching station and will include transformer bays which will contain transformer oils. Leakage of these oils can contaminate water supplies.	-		L	L	Po	PR	ML	Yes	• All areas in which substances potentially hazardous to groundwater are stored, loaded, worked with or disposed of should be securely bunded (impermeable floor and sides) to prevent accidental discharge to groundwater.	L	-
			Wetland / Watercourse	• Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse. • Soil erosion and sedimentation • Spreading and establishment of alien invasive species • Spillages of harmful substances (water pollution)		-	L	L	U	PR	ML	Yes	• See Table 6.5	L	Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)
		SOCIAL/ECONOMIC	Visual landscape	• Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 5km radius of the SPP. • Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 5-10km radius of the SPP. • Visual impacts of lighting at night on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the proposed facility. • Visual impacts of glint and glare on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the proposed facility. • Visual impacts on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads in close proximity to the power line structures.		-	L	L	D	PR	ML	Yes	• See Table 6.5	L	Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix D3)

	Vermaasdrift Road of the R72. An internal site road network will also be required to provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure. All site roads will require a width of approximately 6 m – 12 m. • Fencing - For health, safety and security reasons, the facility will be required to be fenced off from the surrounding farm.			• Visual impacts and sense of place impacts associated with the operation phase of Phofu SPP.											
			Traffic volumes	• The proposed development will not result in any traffic impacts during the operational phase.			-	-	-	-	-	-	The traffic generated during this phase will be negligible and will not have any impact on the surrounding road network.	-	Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix D8)
			Health & Safety	• The proposed development will not result in any health and safety impacts during the operational phase.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	-	N/A	N/A
			Noise levels	• The proposed development will not result in any noise pollution during the operational phase.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Heritage resources	• Direct or physical impacts, implying alteration or destruction of heritage features within the project boundaries.	-		S	S	U	PR	NL	Yes	• No sites or features of cultural and heritage significance were present on site. • Any discovered artifacts shall not be removed under any circumstances. Any destruction of a site can only be allowed once a permit is obtained and the site has been mapped and noted. Permits shall be obtained from the SAHRA should the proposed site affect any world heritage sites or if any heritage sites are to be destroyed or altered.	L	Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix D5)
			Electricity supply	• Generation of additional electricity. • The power line will transport generated electricity into the grid.	+		I	L	D	I	N/A	Yes	-	N/A	-
			Electrical infrastructure	• Additional electrical infrastructure. The proposed solar facility will add to the existing electrical infrastructure and aid to lessen the reliance of electricity generation from coal-fired power stations.	+		I	L	D	I	N/A	Yes	-	N/A	-
DECOMMISSIONING PHASE															

-	<u>Dismantlement of infrastructure</u> During the decommissioning phase the Solar PV Energy facility and its associated infrastructure will be dismantled. <u>Rehabilitation of biophysical environment</u> The biophysical environment will be rehabilitated.	BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	Fauna and Flora	• Improvement of habitat through revegetation / succession over time • Soil erosion and sedimentation • Spread and establishment of alien invasive species • Habitat degradation due to dust • Spillages of harmful substances • Road mortalities of fauna / impact of human activities on site		-	S	L	Po	PR	ML	Yes	• All temporary stockpile areas, litter and dumped material and rubble must be removed and discarded with in an environmentally friendly way • Undeveloped areas that were degraded due to human activities must be rehabilitated. • Hazardous chemicals must be stored on an impervious surface and protected from the elements. These chemicals must be strictly controlled, and records kept of when it was used and by whom. • Any alien plants observed must be reported to the environmental manager and must be removed as soon as possible. • All vehicles should be inspected for oil and fuel leaks on a regular basis. • No activity must be allowed within the Riverine area associated with the Vaal River. • Drainage must be controlled to ensure that runoff from the site will not culminate in off-site pollution or result in rill and gully erosion.	L	Ecology and Wetland Impact Assessment (Appendix D1)
			Air quality	• Air pollution due to the increase of traffic of construction vehicles	-		S	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	• Regular maintenance of equipment to ensure reduced exhaust emissions.	L	-
			Soil	• Soil degradation, including erosion • Disturbance of soils and existing land use (soil compaction) • Physical and chemical degradation of the soils by construction vehicles (hydrocarbon spills)		-	S	S	Pr	PR	M	Yes	• Implement an effective system of stormwater run-off control, where it is required - that is at any points where run-off water might accumulate. The system must effectively collect and safely disseminate any run-off water from all accumulation points and it	L	Agriculture and Soils Compliance Statement (Appendix D4)

													must prevent any potential down slope erosion. • Maintain where possible all vegetation cover and facilitate re-vegetation of denuded areas throughout the site, to stabilize disturbed soil against erosion. • If an activity will mechanically disturb the soil below surface in any way, then any available topsoil should first be stripped from the entire surface to be disturbed and stockpiled for re-spreading during rehabilitation. • During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the entire disturbed surface.		
			Existing services infrastructure	• Generation of waste that needs to be accommodated at a licensed landfill site • Generation of sewage that needs to be accommodated by the municipal sewerage system and the local sewage plant • Increase in construction vehicles	-		L	S	D	I	NL	Yes	-	L	Confirmation from the Local Municipality to provide services
			Groundwater	• Pollution due to construction vehicles	-		S	S	Pr	CR	ML	Yes	- All vehicles should be inspected for oil and fuel leaks on a regular basis. - Vehicle maintenance yards on site should make provision for drip trays that will be used to capture any spills. Drip trays should be emptied into a holding tank and returned to the supplier.	L	-
			Wetlands/ Watercourse	• Improvement of habitat through revegetation / succession over time • Soil erosion and sedimentation		-	L	S	Po	PR	ML	Yes	• See Table 6.5	L	Wetland / Riparian Impact Assessment Report

				• Spread and establishment of alien invasive species • Habitat degradation due to dust • Spillages of harmful substances											(Appendix D1)
			Visual landscape	• Potential visual impact on visual receptors in close proximity to proposed facility. • The decommissioning phase of the project will result in the same visual impacts experienced during the construction phase of the project. However, in the case of Phofu SPP it is anticipated that the proposed facility will be refurbished and upgraded to prolong its life.	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	• Locate laydown and storage areas in zones of low visibility i.e. behind tall trees or in lower lying areas.	L	Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix D3)
			Traffic volumes	- Traffic Congestion and the associated dust and noise pollution. • Transport of equipment, material and staff to site will lead to congestion.	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	• Stagger component delivery to site. • Reduce the construction period. • Make use of mobile batch plants and quarries in close proximity to the site • Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods. • Regular maintenance of gravel roads by the Contractor must be undertaken.	L	Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix D8)
			Health & Safety	• Air/dust pollution. • Road safety. • Increased crime levels. The presence of construction workers on the site may increase security risks associated with an increase in crime levels as a result of influx of people in the rural area.	-		L	S	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	• Demarcated routes to be established for construction vehicles to ensure the safety of communities, especially in terms of road safety and communities to be informed of these demarcated routes. • Where dust is generated by trucks passing on gravel roads, dust mitigation must be enforced.	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix D7)

													• Any infrastructure that would not be decommissioned must be appropriately locked and/or fenced off to ensure that it does not pose any danger to the community. • Components that are dismantled must be recycled / reduced as far as possible.		
			Noise levels	• The generation of noise as a result of construction vehicles, the use of machinery and people working on the site	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	• The decommissioning phase must aim to adhere to the relevant noise regulations and limit noise within standard working hours in order to reduce disturbance of dwellings in close proximity to the development.	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix D7)
			Tourism industry	• Since there are no tourism facilities in close proximity to the site, the decommissioning activities will not have an impact on tourism in the area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Heritage resources	• It is not foreseen that the decommissioning phase will impact on any heritage resources.	-		S	S	U	PR	ML	Yes	- Any discovered artifacts shall not be removed under any circumstances. Any destruction of a site can only be allowed once a permit is obtained and the site has been mapped and noted. Permits shall be obtained from the SAHRA should the proposed site affect any world heritage sites or if any heritage sites are to be destroyed or altered.	L	Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix D5)

Nature of the impact:	(N/A) No impact	(+) Positive Impact	(-) Negative Impact	
Geographical extent:	(S) Site;	(L) Local/District;	(P) Province/Region;	(I) International and National
Probability:	(U) Unlikely;	(Po) Possible;	(Pr) Probable;	(D) Definite
Duration:	(S) Short Term;	(M) Medium Term;	(L) Long Term;	(P) Permanent
Intensity / Magnitude:	(L) Low;	(M) Medium;	(H) High;	(VH) Very High
Reversibility:	(CR) Completely Reversible;	(PR) Partly Reversible;	(BR) Barely Reversible;	-
Irreplaceable loss of resources:	(IR) Irreversible	(NL) No Loss;	(ML) Marginal Loss;	(SL) Significant Loss;	(CL) Complete Loss

Level of residual risk:	(L) Low;	(M) Medium;	(H) High;	(VH) Very High	-

The recommended mitigation measures are included in the Environmental Management Programme for the project. The EMPr for the Solar Power Plant is included in Appendix F1. The EMPr for the power line is included in Appendix F2 and the EMPr for the substation is included in Appendix F3. The alien and invasive management plan is included as Appendix F4.

An Environmental Awareness and Fire Management Plan is included in Appendix I of the EMPr in Appendix F1.

6.2 KEY ISSUES IDENTIFIED

From the above it is evident that mitigation measures should be available for potential impacts associated with the proposed activity and development phases. The scoping methodology identified the following key issues which were addressed in more detail in the BA report.

6.2.1 Impacts during the construction phase

During the construction phase the following activities will have various potential impacts on the biophysical and socio-economic environment:

- Activity 11(i) (GNR 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."*
- Activity 12(ii)(a)(b) (GNR 327): *"The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square meters or more (a) within a watercourse or (b) within 32 meters of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse.*
- Activity 14 (GNR 327): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres."*
- Activity 19 (GNR 327): *"The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic meters from a watercourse."*
- Activity 24 (ii) (GN.R 327): *"The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters"*
- Activity 28 (ii) (GN.R 327): *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."*
- Activity 56 (ii) (GN.R 327): *"The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres…"*
- Activity 1 (GN.R 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."*
- Activity 15 (GN.R 325): *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation."*
- Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee) (GN.R 324): *"The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas and within*

(ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."

- Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)(GN.R 324): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical Biodiversity Areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans or (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland*."

- Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(iv) (GN.R 324): *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation…(b) in the Free State (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (iv) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland."*

- Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(ff) (GN.R 324): *"The development of (xii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse;(c) within 32 metres of a watercourse, in the (b) Free State Province, (i) outside urban areas, within (ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."*

- Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) (GN.R 324): *"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*

During the construction phase minor negative impacts are foreseen over the short term. The latter refers to a period of months. Table 6.4 summarises the potentially most significant impacts and the mitigation measures that are proposed during the construction phase.

Table 6.4: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the construction phase

SPECIALIST STUDY	IMPACT	PRE-MITIGATION RATING	POST MITIGATION RATING	SUMMARY OF MITIGATION MEASURES
Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)	Habitat destruction & Fragmentation	Negative Very High	Negative Medium	• The removal of indigenous plants should be kept to a minimum necessary. Trim, rather than fell of woody species along the edges of the development site where possible. The clearing and damage of plant growth in the riparian and wetland areas should be restricted to the actual road crossing where possible, and not into the sensitive adjacent areas. Where protected plants such as geophytes will need to be cleared or pruned, permits should be obtained from the relevant authority. • Peripheral impacts around the development footprint sites on the surrounding vegetation of the area should be avoided and a monitoring programme should be implemented to ensure the impacts are kept to a minimum, while the rehabilitation of the site should be prioritized after construction has been completed. • During construction, sensitive habitats must be avoided by construction vehicles and equipment, wherever possible, to reduce potential impacts. Only necessary damage must be caused and, for example, unnecessary driving around in the veld or bulldozing natural habitat must not take place. • An avifauna specialist should be consulted to conduct a specialist study for the project area and monitoring of the potential impact of the solar plant in the future.

				• All development activities should be restricted to specific recommended areas. The Environment Control Officer (ECO) should control these areas. Storage of equipment, fuel and other materials should be limited to demarcated areas. Layouts should be adapted to fit natural patterns rather than imposing rigid geometries. The entire development footprint should be clearly demarcated prior to initial site clearance and prevent construction personnel from leaving the demarcated area. This would only be applicable to the construction phase of the proposed development. • The ECO should advise the construction team in all relevant matters to ensure minimum destruction and damage to the environment. The ECO should enforce any measures that he/she deem necessary. Regular environmental training should be provided to construction workers to ensure the protection of the habitat, fauna and flora and their sensitivity to conservation. • Where holes for poles pose a risk to animal safety, they should be adequately cordoned off to prevent animals falling in and getting trapped and/or injured. This could be prevented by the constant excavating and backfilling during planting of the poles along the lines. • Poisons for the control of problem animals should rather be avoided since the wrong use thereof can have disastrous consequences for the raptors occurring in the area. The use of poisons for the control of rats, mice or other vermin should only be used after approval from an ecologist.

				• Limit pesticide use to non-persistent, immobile pesticides and apply in accordance with label and application permit directions and stipulations for terrestrial and aquatic applications. • Monitoring should be implemented during the construction phase of the development to ensure that minimal impact is caused to the fauna and flora of the area. • Use existing facilities (e.g., impacted areas) to the extent possible to minimize the amount of new disturbance. • Ensure protection of important resources by establishing protective buffers to exclude unintentional disturbance. All possible efforts must be made to ensure as little disturbance as possible to the sensitive features such as surrounding woodland and riparian woodland outside the project area during construction. • During construction, sensitive habitats must be avoided by construction vehicles and equipment, wherever possible, to reduce potential impacts. Only necessary damage must be caused and, for example, unnecessary driving around in the veld or bulldozing natural habitat must not take place. • Construction activities must remain within defined construction areas. No construction / disturbance will occur outside these areas.
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	Negative High	Negative Low	• The project should be divided into as many phases as possible, to ensure that the exposed areas prone to erosion are minimal at any specific time.

				• Cover disturbed soils as completely as possible, using vegetation or other materials. • Minimize the amount of land disturbance and develop and implement stringent erosion and dust control practices. • Protect sloping areas and drainage channel banks that are susceptible to erosion and ensure that there is no undue soil erosion resultant from activities within and adjacent to the construction camp and Work Areas. • Repair all erosion damage as soon as possible to allow for sufficient rehabilitation growth. • Gravel roads to the construction sites must be well drained to limit soil erosion. • Control the flow of runoff to move the water safely off the site without destructive gully formation. • Protect all areas susceptible to erosion and ensure that there is no undue soil erosion resultant from activities within and adjacent to the construction camp and Work Areas.
	Dust pollution	Negative Very High	Negative Low	• A speed limit should be enforced on dirt roads (preferably 30-40km/h). • Implement standard dust control measures, including periodic spraying (frequency will depend on many factors including weather conditions, soil composition and traffic intensity and must thus be adapted on an on-going basis) of construction areas and access roads, and ensure that these are continuously monitored to ensure effective implementation.

	Spillages of harmful substances	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Any excess or waste material or chemicals should be removed from the site and discarded in an environmentally friendly way. The ECO should enforce this rule rigorously. • Spill kits should be on-hand to deal with spills immediately. • All vehicles should be inspected for oil and fuel leaks on a regular basis. Vehicle maintenance yards on site should make provision for drip trays that will be used to capture any spills. Drip trays should be emptied into a holding tank and returned to the supplier.
	Spreading of alien invasive species	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Control involves killing the plants present, killing the seedlings which emerge, and establishing and managing an alternative plant cover to limit re-growth and re-invasion. Weeds and invader plants will be controlled in the manner prescribed for that category by the CARA or in terms of Working for Water guidelines. The control of these species should even begin prior to the construction phase considering that small populations of these species was observed during the field surveys. • Institute strict control over materials brought onto site, which should be inspected for seeds of noxious plants and steps taken to eradicate these before transport to the site. Routinely fumigate or spray all materials with appropriate low-residual herbicides prior to transport to or in a quarantine area on site. The contractor is responsible for the control of weeds and invader plants within the construction site for the duration of the construction phase. Alien invasive tree species listed by the CARA regulations should be eradicated.

				• Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible to reduce the area where invasive species would be at a strong advantage and most easily able to establish. • Institute a monitoring programme to detect alien invasive species early, before they become established and, in the case of weeds, before the release of seeds. Once detected, an eradication/control programme should be implemented to ensure that the species' do not spread to surrounding natural ecosystems.
	Negative effect of human activities on fauna and flora and road mortalities on fauna	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• No staff should be accommodated on the site. If practical, construction workers should stay in one of the nearby villages and transported daily to the site. • The ECO should regularly inspect the site, including storage facilities and compounds and eradicate any invasive or exotic plants and animals. • Maintain proper firebreaks around entire development footprint. • Educate construction workers regarding risks and correct disposal of cigarettes. • More fauna is normally killed the faster vehicles travel. A speed limit should be enforced (preferably 40 km/hour). It can be considered to install speed bumps in sections where the speed limit tends to be disobeyed. (Speed limits will also lessen the probability of road accidents and their negative consequences). • Travelling at night should be avoided or limited as much as possible.

Wetland/ Riparian Assessment (Appendix D1)	Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse	Negative High	Negative Medium	• Clearing of vegetation should be scheduled for the drier winter months and limited to areas immediately needed for construction. Vegetation stripping should occur in parallel with the progress of construction to minimise erosion and/or run-off. Large tracts of bare soil will either cause dust pollution or quickly erode and then cause sedimentation in the lower portions of the catchment. Only selected plant species must be used in the re-vegetation process. • Minimize soil exposure around the solar power plant. Re-vegetate exposed areas surrounding the solar power plant and allow a sufficient buffer between the development to prevent sedimentation into the wetlands / rivers. • Manage water effectively on, to, within, and from this site. • Employ sediment capture techniques and stormwater attenuation techniques. • All development activities should be restricted to the footprint areas of the proposed development. The Environment Site Officer (ESO) should demarcate and control these areas. Storage of building equipment, fuel and other materials should be limited to demarcated areas. Layouts should be adapted to fit natural patterns rather than imposing rigid geometries. • The Environment Control Officer (ECO) should advise the construction team in all relevant matters to ensure minimum destruction and damage to the environment and specifically wetlands. The ECO should enforce any measures that he/she deem necessary. Regular environmental training should be provided to construction workers to ensure the protection of the habitat, fauna and flora and their sensitivity to conservation.

				• Rehabilitation of the development area after construction have been completed should be considered a high priority and all areas rehabilitated should be audited after construction has ceased by a suitably qualified environmentalist. • Should the development be approved by authorities, environmental monitoring of environmental aspects should be implemented during and after the construction phase of the development to ensure that minimal impact is caused to the floodline or wetlands of the area. • Demarcate all riparian boundaries with pegs and danger tape. • Edge effects of pre-construction and construction activities, including erosion, sedimentation and alien/weed control, need to be strictly managed in wetland areas as well as their associated buffer zones. • The following general rehabilitation measures should be implemented in the disturbed riparian zone: o All disturbed surface areas will be re-shaped to resemble the surrounding natural topography. Surfaces will be ripped / scarified, and re-vegetated with indigenous grass species. o As far, as is practical, implement concurrent rehabilitation processes to limit degradation of soil biota. o Terrestrial invasive removal programs must be maintained throughout the proposed development as well as in the aftercare and maintenance phases.

	Soil erosion and sedimentation	Negative High	Negative Low	• Stringent controls must be put in place to prevent any unnecessary disturbance or compaction of alluvial soils. Compaction of soils should be limited and / or avoided as far as possible. Compaction will reduce water infiltration and will result in increased runoff and erosion. Where any disturbance of the soil takes place (have taken place in the past), these areas must be stabilized and any alien plants which establish should be cleared and follow up undertaken for at least 2 years thereafter and preferably longer. Where compaction becomes apparent, remedial measures must be taken (e.g., "ripping" the affected area). Topsoil should preferably be separated from the subsoil, and topsoil sections should be kept intact as deep as possible. • Reprofiling of the banks of disturbed drainage areas to a maximum gradient of 1:3 to ensure bank stability. • Reinforce banks and drainage features where necessary with gabions, reno mattresses and geotextiles. This is especially relevant for the stormwater outlet area. • Reseed any areas where earthworks have taken place with indigenous grasses to prevent further erosion. • Erosion control mechanisms must be established as soon as possible. Further financial provision should be continued over the subsequent years to allow for maintenance of the gabions, reno mattresses, and associated structures. • A stormwater plan must be developed with the aid of an engineer to ensure that water runoff is diverted off the site without pooling and stagnation or erosion. Financial provision for closure will include the estimated costs for erosion control post-construction.

				• If compaction occurs, rectification can be done by application and mixing of manure, vegetation mulch or any other organic material into the area. Use of well cured manure is preferable as it will not be associated with the nitrogen negative period associated with organic material that is not composted. • Vehicle traffic should not be allowed on the rehabilitated areas, except on allocated roads, must not be allowed. It will have a negative impact due to the dispersive/compaction characteristics of soils and its implications on the long term. • Appropriate design and mitigation measures must be developed and implemented to minimise impacts on the natural flow regime of the watercourse i.e., through placement of structures/supports and to minimise turbulent flow in the watercourse. • The indiscriminate use of machinery within the wetland habitat will lead to compaction of soils and vegetation and must therefore be strictly controlled. • A buffer zone of 32 meters should be implemented around the wetland zone to prevent sediment changes to the channels. • Perform scheduled maintenance to be prepared for storms. Ensure that culverts have their maximum capacity, ditches are cleaned, and that channels are free of debris and brush than can plug structures.
	Spillages of harmful substances (soil and water pollution)	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• No dumping of waste should take place within the wetland zone. If any spills occur, they should be immediately cleaned up.

				• Appropriate sanitary facilities must be provided for the duration of the proposed development and all waste removed to an appropriate waste facility. • Excess waste should be removed from site and discarded in an environmentally friendly way. The ECO should enforce this rule rigorously. • All vehicles should be inspected for oil and fuel leaks on a regular basis. Vehicle maintenance yards on site should make provision for drip trays to capture spills. Drip trays should be emptied into a holding tank and returned to the supplier. • Implement standard dust control measures, including periodic spraying (frequency will depend on many factors including weather conditions, soil composition and traffic intensity and must thus be adapted on an on-going basis) and chemical dust suppressants of construction areas and access roads, and ensure that these are continuously monitored to ensure effective implementation. • A speed limit (preferably 40 km/hour) should be enforced on dirt roads. • Limit pesticide use to non-persistent, immobile pesticides and apply in accordance with label and application permit directions and stipulations for terrestrial and aquatic applications.
	Spread and establishment of alien invasive species in wetlands	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Alien and invader vegetation must not be allowed to colonise the area. Control involves killing alien invasive plants present, seedlings and establishing an alternative plant cover to limit re-growth. The use of indigenous plants must be encouraged in the rehabilitated areas (stormwater canals), and stockpiles containing mostly exotic or weedy species should receive specialised handling and should be invasion. Control

				should begin prior to construction phase considering small populations of AIS occur around the sites. • Institute strict control over materials brought onto site, which should be inspected for seeds and steps taken to eradicate these before transport to the site. The contractor is responsible for the control of weeds and invader plants. • Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible. • Institute a monitoring programme to detect alien invasive species early, • Institute an eradication/control programme for early intervention if invasive species are detected. The use of indigenous plants must be encouraged in the rehabilitated areas (stormwater canals), and stockpiles containing mostly exotic or weedy species should receive specialised handling and should be covered for extended periods to inhibit seedling germination of these species. Active management and eradication of exotic / alien plant species should also occur when seedlings are found.
Avifaunal Assessment (Appendix D2)	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats (PV array and associated infrastructure)	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Limit construction footprint and retain indigenous vegetation wherever possible. • Limit access to remainder of area outside of the construction footprint. • Avoid construction during the breeding season (summer). • Laydown areas to be located only in disturbed zones. • Construct in shortest timeframe. • Control noise to minimum.

	Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance (PV array and associated infrastructure)	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Limit construction footprint and retain indigenous vegetation wherever possible. • Limit access to remainder of area outside of the construction footprint. • Avoid construction during the breeding season (summer). • Laydown areas to be located only in disturbed zones. • Construct in shortest timeframe. • Control noise to minimum.
	Loss of important avian habitats (PV array and associated infrastructure)	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Limit construction footprint. • Limit access to remainder of area outside of the construction footprint. • Laydown areas to be located only in disturbed zones. • Construct in shortest timeframe. • Use existing roads as far as possible. • Rehabilitate with indigenous vegetation.
	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats (Power Line)	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Limit construction footprint and retain indigenous vegetation wherever possible. • Limit access to remainder of area outside of the construction footprint. • Avoid construction during the breeding season (summer). • Laydown areas to be located only in disturbed zones.

				• Construct in shortest timeframe. • Control noise to minimum. • Maintain a single access and maintenance road within power line servitude.
	Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance (Power Line)	Negative Low	Negative Low	• None required due to low significance
	Loss of important avian habitats (Power Line)	Negative Low	Negative Low	• None required due to low significance
Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix D4)	Loss of agricultural potential by occupation of land	Negative Low	Negative Low	• No mitigation measures based on the low impact significance. Agricultural land directly occupied by the development infrastructure will become unavailable for agricultural use, with consequent potential loss of agricultural productivity and employment. The site assessment has found that the soils across most of the site are unsuitable, or at best very marginal, for the production of cultivated crops, and are therefore only suited to grazing.
	Loss of agricultural potential by soil degradation	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Implement an effective system of storm water run-off control, where it is required - that is at all points of disturbance where water accumulation might occur. The system must effectively collect and safely disseminate any run-off water from all hardened surfaces and it must prevent any potential down slope erosion. Any occurrences of erosion must be attended to

				immediately and the integrity of the erosion control system at that point must be amended, to prevent further erosion from occurring there. • Maintain where possible all vegetation cover and facilitate re-vegetation of denuded areas throughout the site, to stabilize disturbed soil against erosion. • If an activity will mechanically disturb the soil profile below surface, then any available topsoil should first be stripped from the entire surface to be disturbed and stockpiled for re-spreading during rehabilitation, which may be after construction or only at decommissioning. The depth of topsoil stripping is dependent on the specific field conditions. The maximum depth should be 30cm. If additional unconsolidated material exists below 30cm and needs to be removed for construction purposes, it must be stripped and stockpiled separately from the upper 30cm topsoil. Such material should only be used for fill below a topsoil layer, and not used for spreading on the surface. If there is less than 30cm of unconsolidated soil material above a limiting layer of rock or hardpan, then the entire depth must be stripped and stockpiled as topsoil, even if it contains a high proportion of course fragments. • Topsoil should be retained in the area below the panels (or mirrors). It is not desirable to strip and stockpile this topsoil for the whole of the operational phase. It will be much more effective for rehabilitation, to retain the topsoil in place. If levelling requires significant cutting, topsoil should be temporarily stockpiled and then re-spread after cutting, so that there is a covering of topsoil over the entire surface before the panels are mounted. It will be advantageous to have topsoil and vegetation cover

				below the panels during the operational phase for the following reasons: conservation of topsoil, dust suppression and erosion control. • It is only in areas where topsoil cannot be retained on the surface during the operational phase, and where the area will be rehabilitated back to veld after decommissioning, that it should be stripped and stockpiled for the duration of the operational phase for re-spreading during de-commissioning. • Topsoil stockpiles must be conserved against losses through erosion by establishing vegetation cover on them. • Dispose of all subsurface spoils from excavations where they will not impact on undisturbed land. • During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the entire disturbed surface. • If there is compaction, either in re-spread topsoil or in areas where topsoil was retained during the operational phase, it must be loosened through an appropriate plough action. • If topsoil has been stockpiled for the duration of the operational phase, re-vegetation is likely to require seeding and / or planting. • Erosion must be carefully controlled where necessary on topsoiled areas.
	Loss of agricultural potential by dust generation	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Maintain where possible all vegetation cover and facilitate re-vegetation of denuded areas throughout the site, to stabilize disturbed soil.

Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix D5)	Direct or physical impacts, implying alteration or destruction of heritage features	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Known sites should be clearly marked, so that they can be avoided during construction activities. • The contractors and workers should be notified that archaeological sites might be exposed during the construction activities. • Should any heritage artefacts be exposed during excavation, work on the area where the artefacts were discovered, shall cease immediately and the Environmental Control Officer (ECO) shall be notified as soon as possible. • All discoveries shall be reported immediately to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made. Acting upon advice from these specialists, the ECO will advise the necessary actions to be taken; • Under no circumstances shall any artefacts be removed, destroyed or interfered with by anyone on the site; and • Contractors and workers shall be advised of the penalties associated with the unlawful removal of cultural, historical, archaeological or palaeontological artefacts, as set out in the NHRA, Section 51(1).
Palaeontological Impact Assessment (Appendix D6)	Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally protected fossil heritage within the development footprint during the construction phase	Negative Low	Negative Low	• If fossil remains or trace fossils are discovered during any phase of construction, either on the surface or exposed by excavations the Environmental Control Officer (ECO) in charge of these developments must report to SAHRA (Contact details: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town. PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000, South Africa. Tel: 021 462 4502. Fax: +27 (0)21 462 4509. Web: www.sahra.org.za) so that mitigation can be carry out by a palaeontologist.

				• It is consequently recommended that no further palaeontological heritage studies, ground truthing and/or specialist mitigation are required pending the discovery of newly discovered fossils.
Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix D3)	Visual impact of construction activities on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the proposed Phofu SPP	Negative Low	Negative Low	Planning • Retain and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint. Construction • Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily removed during the construction phase. • Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e., in already disturbed areas) where possible. • Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads. • Ensure that rubble, litter, etc. are appropriately stored (if it can't be removed daily) and then disposed of regularly at a licenced waste site. • Reduce and control dust during construction by utilising dust suppression measures. • Reduce construction activities between 07:00 and 18:00, where possible, in order to reduce the impacts of construction lighting. • Rehabilitate all disturbed areas immediately after the completion of construction work and maintain good housekeeping.

Social Impact Assessment (Appendix D7)	Direct and indirect employment opportunities and skills development	Positive Low	Positive Medium	Enhancement: • A local employment policy should be adopted to maximise opportunities made available to the local labour force. • Labour should be sourced from the local labour pool, and only if the necessary skills are unavailable should labour be sourced from (in order of preference) the greater Moqhaka LM, Fezile Dabi DM, Free State Province, South Africa, or elsewhere. • Where feasible, training and skills development programmes should be initiated prior to the commencement of the construction phase. • As with the labour force, suppliers should also as far as possible be sourced locally. • As far as possible local contractors that are compliant with Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) criteria should be used. • The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.
	Economic Multiplier effect	Positive Low	Positive Medium	Enhancement: • It is recommended that a local procurement policy is adopted to maximise the benefit to the local economy. • A database of local companies, specifically Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs) which qualify as potential service providers (e.g., construction companies, security companies, catering companies, waste collection companies, transportation companies etc.) should be

				created and companies listed thereon should be invited to bid for project-related work where applicable. • Local procurement is encouraged along with engagement with local authorities and business organisations to investigate the possibility of procurement of construction materials, goods and products from local suppliers where feasible.
	Potential loss of productive farmland	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• The proposed site for the Phofu SPP needs to be fenced off prior to the construction phase and all construction related activities should be confined in this fenced off area. • Livestock grazing on the proposed site need to be relocated. • All affected areas, which are disturbed during the construction phase, need to be rehabilitated prior to the operational phase and should be continuously monitored by the Environmental Control Officer (ECO). • Implement, manage and monitor a grievance mechanism for the recording and management of social issues and complaints.
	Influx of jobseekers and change in population	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Develop and implement a local procurement policy which prioritises "locals first" to prevent the movement of people into the area in search of work. • Engage with local community representatives prior to construction to facilitate the adoption of the locals first procurement policy. • Provide transportation for workers (from Vierfontein, Orkney and surrounds) to ensure workers can easily access their place of employment and do not need to move closer to the project site.

				• Working hours should be kept between daylight hours during the construction phase, and / or as any deviation that is approved by the relevant authorities. • Compile and implement a grievance mechanism. • Appoint a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) to assist with the procurement of local labour. • Prevent the recruitment of workers at the project site. • Implement, manage and monitor a grievance mechanism for the recording and management of social issues and complaints. • Establish clear rules and regulations for access to the proposed site. • Appoint a security company and implement appropriate security procedures to ensure that workers do not remain onsite after working hours. • Inform local community organisations and policing forums of construction times and the duration of the construction phase. • Establish procedures for the control and removal of loiterers from the construction site.
	Safety and security impacts	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Working hours should be kept within daylight hours during the construction phase, and / or as any deviation that is approved by the relevant authorities. • Provide transportation for workers to prevent loitering within or near the project site outside of working hours.

				• The perimeter of the construction site should be appropriately secured to prevent any unauthorised access to the site. The fencing of the site should be maintained throughout the construction period. • The appointed EPC Contractor must appoint a security company to ensure appropriate security procedures and measures are implemented. • Access in and out of the construction site should be strictly controlled by a security company appointed to the project. • A CLO should be appointed as a grievance mechanism. A method of communication should be implemented whereby procedures to lodge complaints are set out for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process. • The EPC Contractor should implement a stakeholder management plan to address neighbouring farmer concerns regarding safety and security. • The project proposed must prepare and implement a Fire Management Plan; this must be done in conjunction with surrounding landowners. • The EPC Contractor must prepare a Method Statement which deals with fire prevention and management.
	Impacts on daily living and movement patterns	Negative Medium	Negative Medium	• All vehicles must be road worthy, and drivers must be qualified, obey traffic rules, follow speed limits and be made aware of the potential road safety issues. • Heavy vehicles should be inspected regularly to ensure their road worthiness.

				• Provision of adequate and strategically placed traffic warning signs, that have to be maintained for the duration of the construction phase, and control measures along the R30 and Stokkiesdraai roads to warn road users of the construction activities taking place for the duration of the construction phase. Warning signs must be always visible, especially at night. • Implement penalties for reckless driving to enforce compliance to traffic rules. • Avoid heavy vehicle activity during "peak" hours (when children are taken to school, or people are driving to work). • The developer and EPC Contractor must ensure that all fencing along access roads is maintained in the present condition or repaired if disturbed due to construction activities. • The developer and EPC Contractor must ensure that the roads utilised for construction activities are either maintained in the present condition or upgraded if disturbed due to construction activities. • The EPC Contractor must ensure that damage / wear and tear caused by construction related traffic to the access roads is repaired before the completion of the construction phase. • A method of communication must be implemented whereby procedures to lodge complaints are set out for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process.

	Nuisance impacts (noise and dust)	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• The movement of heavy vehicles associated with the construction phase should be timed to avoid weekends, public holidays, and holiday periods where feasible. • Dust suppression measures must be implemented for heavy vehicles such as wetting of gravel roads on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport sand and building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers. • Ensure all vehicles are road worthy, drivers are qualified and are made aware of the potential noise and dust issues. • A CLO should be appointed, and a grievance mechanism implemented.
	Increased risk of potential veld fires	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• A firebreak should be implemented before the construction phase. The firebreak should be controlled and implemented around the perimeters of the project site. • Adequate fire-fighting equipment should be provided and readily available on site and all staff should be trained in firefighting and how to use the fire-fighting equipment. • No staff (except security) should be accommodated overnight on site and the contractor should ensure that no open fires are allowed on site. The use of cooking or heating implements should only be used in designated areas. • Contractors need to ensure that any construction related activities that might pose potential fire risks, are done in the designated areas where it is also managed properly.

				• Precautionary measures need to be taken during high wind conditions or during the winter months when the fields are dry. • The contractor should enter an agreement with the local farmers before the construction phase that any damages or losses during the construction phase related to the risk of fire and that are created by staff during the construction phase, are borne by the contractor.
	Visual and sense of place impacts	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Implement mitigation measures identified in the Visual Impact Assessment (VIA) prepared for the project. • Limit noise generating activities to normal daylight working hours and avoid weekends and public holidays. • The movement of heavy vehicles associated with the construction phase should be timed to avoid weekends, public holidays, and holiday periods where feasible. • Dust suppression measures must be implemented for heavy vehicles such as wetting of gravel roads on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport sand and building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers. • All vehicles must be road-worthy, and drivers must be qualified and made aware of the potential road safety issues and need for strict speed limits. • Communication, complaints, and grievance channels must be implemented and contact details of the CLO must be provided to the local community in the study area.

Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix D8)	Traffic impacts relating to the construction phase	Negative Medium	N/A	• All construction vehicles must be roadworthy, and drivers must have the relevant licenses for the type of vehicles they are operating. • All vehicle drivers need to strictly adhere to the rules of the road. Manager during operation phase.

6.2.2 Impacts during the operational phase

During the operational phase the study area will serve as a solar plant. The potential impacts will take place over a period of 20 – 25 years. During the operational phase the following activities will have various potential impacts on the biophysical and socio-economic environment:

- Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."*
- Activity 1 (GN.R 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."*
- Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)(GN.R 324): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) Critical Biodiversity Areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans or (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of watercourse or wetland*."

Table 6.5 summarised the negative impacts are generally associated with the Solar Power Plant (including other associated infrastructure) and power line, which include impacts on the fauna and flora, soils, geology, surface water, the pressure on existing services infrastructure, and visual impacts. The provision of sustainable services delivery also needs to be confirmed. The operational phase will have a direct positive impact through the provision of employment opportunities for its duration, and the generation of income to the local community.

Table 6.5: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the operational phase

SPECIALIST STUDY	IMPACT	PRE-MITIGATION RATING	POST MITIGATION RATING	SUMMARY OF MITIGATION MEASURES
Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)	Habitat destruction / fragmentation of fauna habitats	Negative High	Negative Medium	• Refer to Construction Phase mitigation
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Refer to Construction Phase mitigation
	Spread and establishment of alien invasive plant species	Negative High	Negative Low	• Refer to Construction Phase mitigation
	Habitat degradation due to dust	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Refer to Construction Phase mitigation
	Spillages of harmful substances	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Refer to Construction Phase mitigation
	Road mortalities of fauna / impact of human activities on site	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Refer to Construction Phase mitigation

Wetland / Riparian Assessment (Appendix D1)	Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse.	Negative High	Negative Medium	• Refer to Construction Phase mitigation
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	Negative High	Negative Low	
	Spreading and establishment of alien invasive species	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
	Spillages of harmful substances (water pollution)	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
Avifaunal Assessment (Appendix D2)	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Limit ongoing human activity to the minimum required for ongoing operation. • Control noise to minimum. • Rehabilitate with indigenous vegetation. • Limit roadways and vehicle speeds.
	Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Limit ongoing human activity to the minimum required for ongoing operation. • Control noise to minimum. • Rehabilitate with indigenous vegetation. • Limit roadways and vehicle speeds.

	Collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Panels to be flat at night. • Preferably low sheen/matt surfaces. • Quarterly fatality monitoring.
	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats (Power Line)	Negative Low	Negative Low	• None required due to low significance.
	Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance (Power Line)	Negative Low	Negative Low	• None required due to low significance.
	Collision when flying into power line infrastructure	Very High Negative	Medium Negative	• Require walk-through after pole positions are determined to demarcate sections requiring bird deterrents/flappers. • Install flappers on all required sections of power line (as directed by avifaunal specialist) on or directly adjacent to site. • Quarterly fatality monitoring and record-keeping throughout project life
	Electrocution when perched on power line infrastructure	High Negative	Medium Negative	• Pole designs to discourage bird perching and to be signed off by avifaunal specialist. • Quarterly fatality monitoring and record-keeping throughout project life.
	Increased financial security for farming operations	Low Positive	Low Positive	• No mitigation measures required.

Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix D4)	Impacts on agricultural production and employment	Negative Low	Negative Low	• No mitigation required.
Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix D5)	Direct or physical impacts, implying alteration or destruction of heritage features within the project boundaries	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Known sites should be clearly marked, so that they can be avoided during construction activities. • The contractors and workers should be notified that archaeological sites might be exposed during the construction activities. • Should any heritage artefacts be exposed during excavation, work on the area where the artefacts were discovered, shall cease immediately and the Environmental Control Officer (ECO) shall be notified as soon as possible. • All discoveries shall be reported immediately to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made. Acting upon advice from these specialists, the ECO will advise the necessary actions to be taken. • Under no circumstances shall any artefacts be removed, destroyed or interfered with by anyone on the site; and • Contractors and workers shall be advised of the penalties associated with the unlawful removal of cultural, historical, archaeological or palaeontological artefacts, as set out in the NHRA, Section 51(1).

Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix D3)	Potential visual impacts on sensitive visual receptors located within a 5km radius of the SPP	Negative Medium	Negative Low	Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint. • Where insufficient natural vegetation exists next to the property, a 'screen' can be planted using endemic, fast growers that are water efficient. Operations • Maintain general appearance of the facility as a whole.
	Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 5-10km radius of the SPP.	Negative Low	Negative Low	Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint. • Where insufficient natural vegetation exists next to the property, a 'screen' can be planted using endemic, fast growers that are water efficient. Operations • Maintain general appearance of the facility as a whole.
	Visual impacts of lighting at night on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the proposed facility.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	Planning & Operation • Shield the source of light by physical barriers (walls, vegetation etc.) • Limit mounting heights of lighting fixtures, or alternatively use footlights or bollard level lights.

				• Make use of minimum lumen or wattage in fixtures. • Make use of down-lighters, or shield fixtures. • Make use of low-pressure sodium lighting or other types of low impact lighting. • Make use of motion detectors on security lighting. This will allow the site to remain in relative darkness, until lighting is required for security or maintenance purposes.
	Visual impacts of solar glint and glare as a visual distraction and possible air travel hazard.	Negative Low	Negative Low	• No mitigation measures are required.
	Visual impact on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the 132kV overhead power line – Option 1	Negative Low	Negative Low	Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the power line servitude. Operations • Maintain the general appearance of the servitude as a whole.
	Visual impact on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the 132kV overhead power line – Option 2	Negative Low	Negative Low	Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the power line servitude. Operations

				• Maintain the general appearance of the servitude as a whole.
	Visual impact on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the 132kV overhead power line – Option 3	Negative Low	Negative Low	Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the power line servitude. Operations • Maintain the general appearance of the servitude as a whole
	Visual impact on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the 132kV overhead power line – Option 4	Negative Low	Negative Low	Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the power line servitude. Operations • Maintain the general appearance of the servitude as a whole
	Visual impact and impacts on sense of place	Negative Low	Negative Low	• The subjectivity towards the project in its entirety can be influenced by creating a "Green Energy" awareness campaign, educating the local community and potentially tourists on the benefits of renewable energy. This can be achieved by also hosting an 'open day' where the local community can have the opportunity to view the completed project which may enlist a sense of pride in the renewable energy project in their area.

				• Implement good housekeeping measures.
Social Impact Assessment (Appendix D7)	Direct and Indirect employment opportunities and skills development	Positive Low	Positive Medium	Enhancement: • It is recommended that local employment policy is adopted to maximise the opportunities made available to the local community. • The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible. • Vocational training programs should be established to promote the development of skills.
	Development of non-polluting, renewable energy infrastructure	Positive Medium	Positive Medium	• No enhancement identified
	Potential loss of agricultural land	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• The proposed mitigation measures for the construction phase should have been implemented at this stage. • Mitigation measures from the Agricultural and Soil Report, should also be implemented.
	Contribution to Local Economic Development (LED) and social upliftment	Positive Medium	Positive High	Enhancement: • A CNA must be conducted to ensure that the LED and social upliftment programmes proposed by the project are meaningful.

						• Ongoing communication and reporting are required to ensure that maximum benefit is obtained from the programmes identified, and to prevent the possibility for such programmes to be misused. • The programmes should be reviewed on an ongoing basis to ensure that they are best suited to the needs of the community at the time (bearing in mind that these are likely to change over time).
	Impact on tourism	Negative Low	Positive Low	Negative Low	Positive Low	• The impact rating is dependent on how the development is perceived by tourism. In some cases, renewable energy developments can be seen as an addition to the tourist industry in the area (positive low) or it can be viewed as a negative. The rating is subjective. • Due to the extent of the project no viable mitigation measures can be implemented to eliminate the visual impact of the PV panels, but the subjectivity towards the PV panels can be influenced by creating a "Green Energy" awareness campaign, educating the local community and tourists on the benefits of renewable energy. Tourists visiting the area should be made aware of South Africa's movement towards renewable energy. This might create a positive feeling of a country moving forward in terms of environmental sustainability. This could be implemented by constructing a visitor's centre on the property allocated to the proposed solar farm which should be open to school fieldtrips, the local community, and tourists

	Visual and sense of place impacts	Negative Low	Negative Low	• To effectively mitigate the visual impact and the impact on sense of place during the operational phase of the proposed Phofu SPP, it is suggested that the recommendations made in the Visual Impact Assessment (specialist study) should be followed in this regard
Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix D8)	Increased commuter traffic	Negative Low	N/A	• All operations and maintenance vehicles must be roadworthy and drivers must have the relevant licenses for the type of vehicles they are operating; and • All vehicle drivers need to strictly adhere to the rules of the road.

6.2.3 Impacts during the decommissioning phase

The physical environment will benefit from the closure of the solar facility since the site will be restored to its natural state. Table 6.6 provides a summary of the impacts during the decommissioning phase. The decommissioning phase will however potentially result in impact on soils, pressure on existing service infrastructure, surface water and the loss of permanent employment. Skilled staff will be eminently employable, and a number of temporary jobs will also be created in the process. Decommissioning of a PV facility will leave a positive impact on the habitat and biodiversity in the area as the area will be rehabilitated to its natural state.

Table 6.6: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the decommissioning phase

SPECIALIST STUDY	IMPACT	PRE-MITIGATION RATING	POST MITIGATION RATING	SUMMARY OF MITIGATION MEASURES
Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report (Appendix D1)	Improvement of habitat through revegetation / succession over time	Positive Low	Positive Medium	• Plant vegetation species for rehabilitation that will effectively bind the loose material and which can absorb run-off from the mining areas. • Rehabilitate all the land where infrastructure has been demolished. • Monitor the establishment of the vegetation cover on the rehabilitated sites to the point where it is self-sustaining. • Protect rehabilitation areas until the area is self-sustaining. • Diversion trenches and storm water measures must be maintained • Water management facilities will stay operational and maintained and monitored until such a stage is reached where it is no longer necessary. • The mining areas will be shaped to make it safe. • All the monitoring and reporting on the management and rehabilitation issues to the authorities will continue till closure of the mine is approved. • Monitor and manage invader species and alien species on the rehabilitated land until the natural vegetation can outperform the invaders or aliens. • Refer to mitigation measures for the construction phase needed during the closure phase that are relevant
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
	Spread and establishment of alien invasive species	Negative Low	Negative Low	
	Habitat degradation due to dust	Negative High	Negative Low	
	Spillages of harmful substances	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
	Road mortalities of fauna / impact of human activities on site	Negative Medium	Negative Low	

Wetland/ Riparian Assessment (Appendix D1)	Improvement of habitat through revegetation / succession over time	Positive Low	Positive Medium	• Plant vegetation species for rehabilitation that will effectively bind the loose material and which can absorb run-off from the development areas. • Rehabilitate all the land where infrastructure has been demolished. • Monitor the establishment of the vegetation cover on the rehabilitated sites to the point where it is self-sustaining. • Protect rehabilitation areas until the area is self-sustaining. • Diversion trenches and storm water measures must be maintained • Water management facilities will stay operational and maintained and monitored until such a stage is reached where it is no longer necessary. • The development areas will be shaped to make it safe. • All the monitoring and reporting on the management and rehabilitation issues to the authorities will continue till closure of the site is approved. • Monitor and manage invader species and alien species on the rehabilitated land until the natural vegetation can outperform the invaders or aliens. • Refer to mitigation measures for the construction phase needed during the closure phase that are relevant
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
	Spread and establishment of alien invasive species in wetlands	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
	Spillages of harmful substances in wetlands			
	Displacement of priority avian species	Negative Low	Negative Low	• None required due to low significance

Avifaunal Assessment (Appendix D2)	from important habitats			
	Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance	Negative Low	Negative Low	• None required due to low significance
Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix D4	Loss of agricultural potential by occupation of land	Negative Low	Negative Low	• No mitigation measures.
	Loss of agricultural potential by soil degradation	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Implement an effective system of storm water run-off control, where it is required - that is at all points of disturbance where water accumulation might occur. The system must effectively collect and safely disseminate any run-off water from all hardened surfaces and it must prevent any potential down slope erosion. Any occurrences of erosion must be attended to immediately and the integrity of the erosion control system at that point must be amended, to prevent further erosion from occurring there. • Maintain where possible all vegetation cover and facilitate re-vegetation of denuded areas throughout the site, to stabilize disturbed soil against erosion. • If an activity will mechanically disturb the soil profile below surface, then any available topsoil should first be stripped from the entire surface to be disturbed and stockpiled for re-spreading during rehabilitation, which may be after construction or only at decommissioning. The depth of topsoil stripping is dependent on the specific field conditions. The maximum depth should be 30cm. If additional unconsolidated material exists below 30cm

				and needs to be removed for construction purposes, it must be stripped and stockpiled separately from the upper 30cm topsoil. Such material should only be used for fill below a topsoil layer, and not used for spreading on the surface. If there is less than 30cm of unconsolidated soil material above a limiting layer of rock or hardpan, then the entire depth must be stripped and stockpiled as topsoil, even if it contains a high proportion of course fragments. • Topsoil should be retained in the area below the panels (or mirrors). It is not desirable to strip and stockpile this topsoil for the whole of the operational phase. It will be much more effective for rehabilitation, to retain the topsoil in place. If levelling requires significant cutting, topsoil should be temporarily stockpiled and then re-spread after cutting, so that there is a covering of topsoil over the entire surface before the panels are mounted. It will be advantageous to have topsoil and vegetation cover below the panels during the operational phase for the following reasons: conservation of topsoil, dust suppression and erosion control. • It is only in areas where topsoil cannot be retained on the surface during the operational phase, and where the area will be rehabilitated back to veld after decommissioning, that it should be stripped and stockpiled for the duration of the operational phase for re-spreading during de-commissioning. • Topsoil stockpiles must be conserved against losses through erosion by establishing vegetation cover on them. • Dispose of all subsurface spoils from excavations where they will not impact on undisturbed land.

				• During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the entire disturbed surface. • If there is compaction, either in re-spread topsoil or in areas where topsoil was retained during the operational phase, it must be loosened through an appropriate plough action. • If topsoil has been stockpiled for the duration of the operational phase, re-vegetation is likely to require seeding and / or planting. • Erosion must be carefully controlled where necessary on topsoiled areas.
	Loss of agricultural potential by dust generation	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Maintain where possible all vegetation cover and facilitate re-vegetation of denuded areas throughout the site, to stabilize disturbed soil.
Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix D8)	Traffic impacts relating to the decommissioning phase	Negative Low	N/A	• All operations and maintenance vehicles must be roadworthy and drivers must have the relevant licenses for the type of vehicles they are operating; and • All vehicle drivers need to strictly adhere to the rules of the road.

6.3 SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS FROM SPECIALIST STUDIES

To address the key issues highlighted in the previous section the following specialist studies and processes were commissioned:

- Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report– AGES Limpopo (see Appendix D1)
- Wetland/Riparian Assessment – AGES Limpopo (see Appendix D1)
- Avifaunal Impact Assessment – Agreenco Environmental Projects (see Appendix D2)
- Visual Impact Assessment – Donaway Environmental (see Appendix D3)
- Agriculture Compliance Statement – Johann Lanz (see Appendix D4)
- Heritage Impact Assessment – JA van Schalkwyk (see Appendix D5)
- Palaeontological Impact Assessment – Banzai Environmental (see Appendix D6)
- Social Impact Assessment – Donaway Environmental (see Appendix D7)
- Traffic Impact Assessment –BVi Consulting Engineers (see Appendix D8)

The following sections summarise the main findings from the specialist reports in relation to the key issues raised during the scoping phase.

6.3.1 Issue 1: Heritage and archaeological impacts

South Africa's heritage resources comprise a wide range of sites, features, objects and beliefs. According to Section 27(18) of the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA), No. 25 of 1999, no person may destroy, damage, deface, excavate, alter, remove from its original position, subdivide or change the planning status of any heritage site without a permit issued by the heritage resources authority responsible for the protection of such site. In accordance with Section 38 of the NHRA, an independent heritage consultant was therefore appointed to conduct a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) to determine if any sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance occur within the proposed site. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"Will the proposed development impact on any heritage or archaeological artefacts?"

According to the Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix D5) the cultural landscape qualities of the region are made up of a pre-colonial element consisting of very limited Stone Age and Iron Age occupation, as well as a much later colonial (farmer) component, which also gave rise to an urban and industrial (mining) component.

For this proposed project, the assessment has determined that no sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance occur in the project area, therefore no permits are required from SAHRA or the PHRA. If heritage features are identified during construction, as stated in the management recommendation, these finds would have to be assessed by a specialist, after which a decision will be made regarding the application for relevant permits.

From a heritage point of view, it is recommended that the proposed project be allowed to continue on acceptance of the mitigation measures presented and the conditions proposed.

6.3.2 **Issue 3: Ecological Impacts**

The potential impact of the proposed development on threatened flora and fauna known to occur in the Free State Province had to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the ecology?"

According to the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (Appendix D1), all aspects of the environment, especially living organisms, are vulnerable to disturbance of their habitat. The proposed development activities will modify the vegetation and faunal habitats of the development site to a certain extent varying according to the habitats on the site, although in general the vegetation on site where the development footprint is planned are classified as pristine to slightly degraded.

Most sensitive sections: It is evident from the distribution of biodiversity, presence of threatened species and sites of scientific interest, that the proposed development has the potential for negative impact on the flora and faunal of the study area. This is particularly true of the sensitive vegetation associated with the riverine and wetland ecosystems and the project area.

Most sensitive habitats: Many threatened species are grassland and wetland specialists, linked to these habitats either for breeding, feeding or shelter. Major impacts on wetland and rocky areas should be avoided wherever possible during construction. Where unavoidable impacts will occur on grassland and wetland zones, strict mitigation measures and legislation should be implemented (licence for eradication of protected plants, IWUL application etc.).

Monitoring of threatened species: Many endemic and protected species have been recorded in region. The EMP for the development should highlight the conservation status of these species and note that steps must be undertaken in conjunction with conservation authorities to protect or translocate any populations encountered during project actions. Ecological monitoring is recommended for the construction phase of the development considering the presence of protected trees and potential red data fauna on areas surrounding the site.

The importance of rehabilitation and implementation of mitigation processes to prevent negative impacts on the environment during and after the construction phase of the solar power plant should be considered a high priority. The proposed site for the development varies from being in a completely modified to slightly degraded state.

A sensitivity analyses (refer to figure 6.1) was conducted to identify the most suitable site for the development. From this investigation and ecological surveys, the following main observations was made:

- Most of the natural grassland and woodland areas have a Medium Sensitivity and development can be supported in the area provided certain mitigation measures are implemented. Where the clearance of the vegetation would cause protected plants or other fauna to be removed, permits should be obtained from the relevant authorities.
- The dolomitic grassland areas have a Medium-High sensitivity due to perched water table conditions and protected plant species present. A detailed geotechnical study should be conducted for these areas to confirm further development.

- The degraded grassland and exotic bushclumps have a low sensitivity and unlimited development can be supported in these areas.
- The wetlands have a high sensitivity and should be preserved as important fauna and flora habitats.

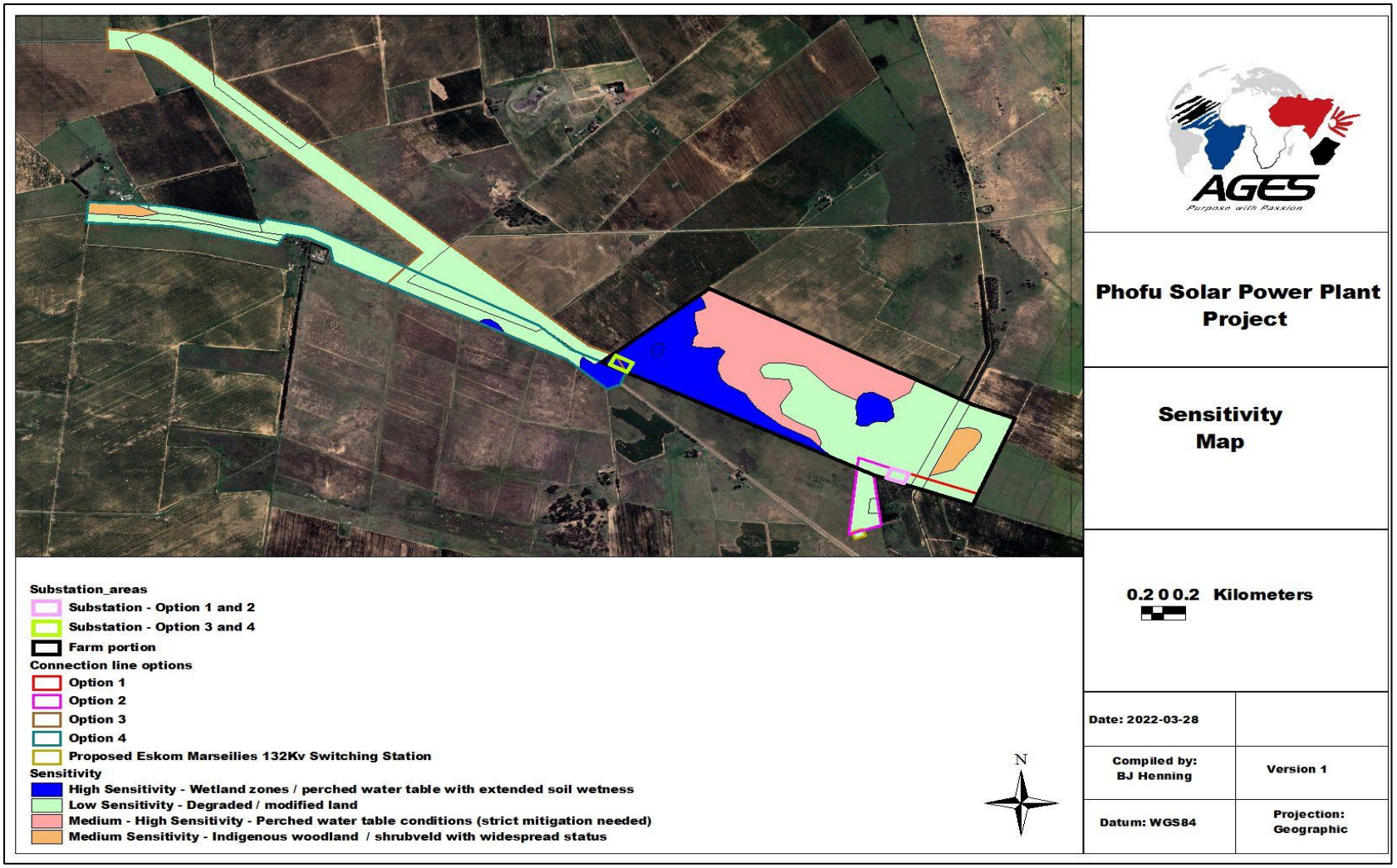


Figure 6.1: Terrestrial Biodiversity Sensitivity map for the Phofu SPP.

After the sensitivity analysis it was concluded:

- The best route option for the proposed powerline corridor would be either of option 1 or 2, due to the length of the powerline without any potential impacts on the wetlands in the area.
- The location of the proposed substation: Option 1 and 2 is preferred due to its location outside any wetland area or perched water table conditions.
- The development footprint of the proposed solar power plant is dependent on the placement in dolomitic grassland areas that show perched water table conditions during the wet season. A detailed geotechnical study should be conducted for these areas.

The protected plant species *Helichrysum nudifolium* and *Boophane disticha* occur on the site and specific mitigation measures (permit applications, avoidance, relocation) should be implemented to avoid negative impacts on the species.

Some potential rare fauna may also occur in the area, and specific mitigation measures need to be implemented to ensure that the impact of the development on the species' habitat will be low. Specific mitigation relating to red data fauna includes the following:

- Disturbances in close vicinity of the development (periphery) should be limited to the smallest possible area to protect species habitat.
- Corridors are important to allow fauna to move freely between the areas of disturbance.

Several potential impacts were identified and assessed. A few of these were assessed as having potentially medium or high significance, including the following:

- Destruction or disturbance to sensitive ecosystems leading to reduction in the overall extent of a particular habitat.
- Increased soil erosion.
- Impairment of the movement and/or migration of animal species resulting in genetic and/or ecological impacts.
- Destruction/permanent loss of individuals of rare, endangered, endemic and/or protected species.
- Soil and water pollution through spillages.
- Establishment and spread of declared weeds and alien invader plants.
- Impacts of human activities on fauna and flora of the area during construction.
- Air pollution through dusts and fumes from construction vehicles (construction phase)

Mitigation measures are provided that would reduce these impacts from a higher to a lower significance. Furthermore, the proposed layout plan of the development should be consistent with the sensitivity map and recommendations stipulated in this report, and the impact on the sensitive habitats on site should be kept to a minimum.

The proposed development should avoid sensitive areas such as wetlands, while also allowing corridors of indigenous grassland outside the development footprint to be preserved. Where

sensitive areas of natural vegetation cannot be avoided, a few mitigation measures have been recommended to minimise and/or offset impacts (licence application for eradication of protected species, buffer zones around wetlands). Negative impacts can be minimised by strict enforcement and compliance with an Environmental Management Plan which considers the recommendations for managing impacts detailed above.

Provided that the proposed development and layout plans is consistent with the sensitivity map and take all the mitigation measures into consideration stipulated in this report, the planned development can be supported

6.3.3 Issue 4: Wetland Impacts

The potential impact of the proposed development on wetlands known to occur on site, had to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the wetlands?"

According to the Wetland/Riparian Assessment (Appendix D1) The riparian / wetland delineation for the project was done according to the criteria set by the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Protocols (2020), Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (2003) and the National Wetland Classification System for South Africa (SANBI, 2009). The soils, vegetation associated with wetlands and landscape were all used as parameters in identifying the wetlands.

Two wetland types were identified namely a wetland flat and an endorheic depression. Baseline soil information, landscape profile and vegetation were used to confirm wetland properties within the study area. The impacts associated with the construction site is reflected in the results of the PES assessment which indicates that the wetland zones are 'Moderately Modified'.

The EIS of the drainage system on site are MODERATE and are ecologically important and sensitive. The biodiversity of these wetlands may be sensitive to flow and habitat modifications. They play a role in moderating the quantity and quality of water of major rivers.

An impact assessment was conducted for the wetlands on site in addition to the mitigation measures recommended to ensure the protection of the wetland ecosystems. Impacts relating to the proposed development on the wetland zones are as follows:

- Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse i.e., flow regime, habitat, biota, water quality and geomorphology due to construction within floodline zone.
- Soil erosion and sedimentation.
- Water pollution from spillages, vehicle emissions and dust.
- Spread and establishment of alien invasive species in wetlands.

Specific mitigation measures need to be implemented in the areas surrounding the wetlands to prevent any negative impacts other than the impacts that will be caused during the orchard clearance site.

Provided that all the mitigation measures and recommendations surrounding the wetland zones are strictly adhered to the development of the solar power plant can be supported.

6.3.4 Issue 5: Avifaunal Impacts

The potential impact of the proposed development on birds known to occur in Free State Province had to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the avifauna?"

According to the Avifaunal Assessment (Appendix D2), The area is not within an IBA; and it has been identified as 'Low Avian Sensitivity' by DFFE's screening tool. No priority species were recorded on the site, but some were for the wider SABAP2 pentad That have at least a reasonable chance of occurring on site (Abdim's Stork). However, there are confirmed records in similar habitat and nearby areas (within 15-20 km- Secretarybird, Red-Footed Falcon, African Marsh-Harrier, Lanner Falcon) or have a reasonable chance of at least occasional occurrence based on habitat and distribution (Black-winged Pratincole) in previous assessments.

The resident avifaunal community is diverse, with relatively high species richness and abundances. There are numerous endemic or near-endemic species that have been confirmed as present on site (Cloud Cisticola, Fiscal Flycatcher, South African Cliff Swallow, Cape White-eye) or have been recorded in the wider SABAP2 pentads (Pied Starling, Karoo Thrush) in similar habitat.

Some species that are sensitive to powerline collisions occur on site (Black-headed Heron, Black-winged Kite, Common (Steppe) Buzzard, Crowned Lapwing, Egyptian Goose, Glossy Ibis, Greater Kestrel, Helmeted Guineafowl, Northern Black Korhaan, Red-billed Teal, Speckled Pigeon, Swainson's Spurfowl, Western Cattle Egret, Yellow-billed Duck). The 132 kV powerlines, if inadequately designed, can electrocute some species that utilise the infrastructure for roosting that occur on site (Black-headed Heron, Black-winged Kite, Common (Steppe) Buzzard, Egyptian Goose, Glossy Ibis, Greater Kestrel, Helmeted Guineafowl, Western Cattle Egret).

These impacts are expected to start during the construction phase, will last through the operational phase, into and after decommissioning. The habitats have low likelihood to be directly impacted/disturbed but the increased disturbance is likely to deter protected species from accessing the area. The transformation of some of the avian habitats will be permanent. Impacts from the collision with power lines or electrocution when perched on power line infrastructure are expected to start during the construction phase and will persist thereafter, as long as the power line is operational and charged.

The impact ratings for the proposed Phofu SPP has been identified as Medium-Negative for the SPP array and associated infrastructure before mitigations, and this remains once mitigations are accounted for, however the impact rating is borderline with a Low-Negative rating (26 score). For the powerline, the pre-mitigation impact rating average is Medium-Negative, however with mitigations it can be reduced to overall Low-Negative. Individual risks with Moderate and High significance were also assessed individually and addressed in the tables above.

The areas that should be avoided due to the presence of sensitive avifaunal marshland/wetland habitats are shown in the figure below (Figure 6.2). These have been

confirmed by a wetland specialist. The wetland specialist has recommended that no development takes place within the wetlands or their respective 32 m buffers.

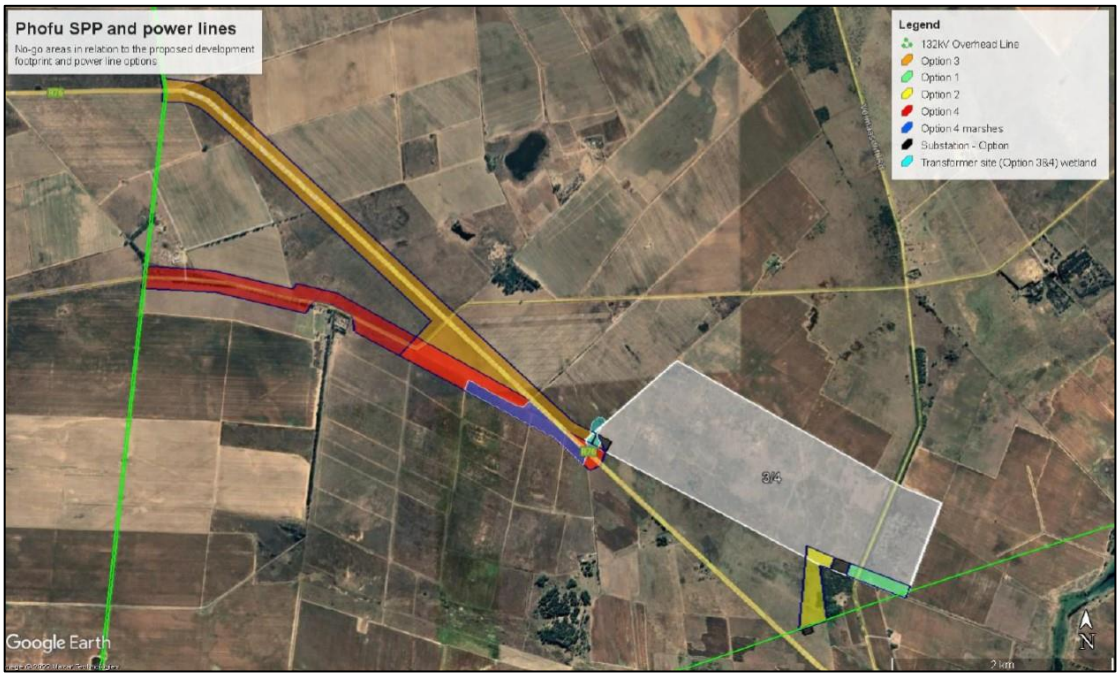


Figure 6.2: Avifauna Sensitive areas identified on the Phofu SPP site

All of the avifaunal no-go areas are within larger no-go wetland areas delineated by the wetland specialist, hence the wetland no-go areas can be used going forward for the recommended alterations to the project layouts.

What the data analyses ultimately show for the SPP site is that the small isolated eastern section of the proposed development site has the poorest avifaunal community and will be least affected by the development. Hence, if this area is totally transformed into a lay-down site or is used for development of the battery storage or office areas then it will have the lowest possible impact on avifauna. For the larger portion to the west of the Vermaasdrift road, the impacts on resident avifauna will be moderately high (moderate to high diversity) but with lowest impact in the NW sectors. The SW corner should be avoided due to the presence of a wetland there (confirmed by wetland specialist), specifically where the power line option 3 and 4 substation is planned.

No winter data is being collected for this avifaunal assessment due to project timelines and the location of the proposed development site in a REDZ. The summer assessments did not find significant impacts that cannot be effectively mitigated; however some Red Data species or other power line sensitive birds may only be recorded in winter. Although we do not expressly require a winter assessment for the authorisation of the project, we do strongly recommend that, if authorisation is granted, that a winter assessment be undertaken pre-construction in order to solidify the baseline dataset against which ongoing monitoring and post-project monitoring will be measured.

Overall, considering all impacts and all infrastructure, the average impact rating for the proposed Phofu SPP development on avifauna is Medium-Negative, however this can be reduced to Low-Negative with sufficient application of adequate mitigations. It must be noted that the overall score is near the limit with Medium-Negative impact (28 Score).

The overall impact of the project on avifauna can be effectively mitigated, should the controls prescribed in the avifauna assessment report by adequately followed, with sufficient monitoring of mitigation effectiveness.

Despite some residual and cumulative impacts, there is no objection, from an avifaunal perspective to the development of the proposed SPP development, should the controls prescribed in this report by adequately followed, with sufficient monitoring of mitigation effectiveness. If the project is authorised, then a pre-construction winter baseline assessment is strongly recommended, along with post-construction monitoring and throughout the life of the project.

6.3.5 Issue 6: Visual Impacts

Due to the extent of the proposed photovoltaic solar plant it is expected that the plant will result in potential visual impacts. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"To what extent will the proposed development be visible to observers and to what extent will the landscape provides any significant visual absorption capacity"

The construction and operational phase of the proposed Phofu SPP and its associated infrastructure will have a visual impact on the study area, especially within (but not restricted to) a 5km radius of the proposed SPP. The visual impact will differ amongst places, depending on the distance of the SPP.

The proposed development is located in a close proximity of existing Eskom power infrastructure as the R76 and Vermaansdrift road which is frequented by road users in the area. Other SPPs are also proposed in the area and the potential for cumulative impacts to occur as a result of the projects is therefore likely. The visual landscape mainly consists of agricultural developments. The entire easter portion of the site adjacent to the Vermaansdrift road, is screened by Eucalyptus trees and according to the ZTV Maps, the proposed SPP will only affect residents and road users within 5km of the project. The location of the SPPs within close proximity to the Orkney REDZ will contribute to the consolidation of SPP structures to this locality and avoid a potentially scattered proliferation of solar energy infrastructure throughout the region.

Due to the height of the power line (32m) and the extent of the project, no viable mitigation measures can be implemented to eliminate the visual impact of the PV facility and power lines, but the possible visual impacts can be reduced. Several mitigation measures have however been proposed regardless of whether mitigation measures will reduce the significance of the of the anticipated impacts, they are considered good practice and should be implemented and maintained throughout the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project.

In terms of possible landscape degradation, the landscape does not appear to have any specific protection or importance and is characterised by agricultural developments. No buffer areas or areas to be avoided are applicable for this development.

Aesthetic issues are subjective, and some people find solar farms and their associated infrastructure pleasant and optimistic while others may find it visually invasive; It is mostly perceived as symbols of energy independence, and local prosperity. The visual impact is also dependant on the land use of an area and the sensitivity thereof in terms of visual impact, such as protected areas, parks and other tourism related activities.

Considering all positive factors of such a development including economic factors, social factors and sustainability factors, especially in a semi-arid country, the visual impact of this proposed development will be insignificant and is suggested that the development commence, from a visual impact point of view.

The specialist has recommended that the project be approved.

6.3.6 Issue 7: Agricultural / impacts on the soil

In order to determine the potential impacts that the proposed development will have on agricultural production, the soil forms and current land capability of the area where the proposed project will be situated a soil survey has been conducted. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"To what extent will the proposed development compromise (negative impacts) or enhance (positive impacts) current and/or potential future agricultural production?"

The Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix D4) states that the site has low agricultural potential predominantly because of soil constraints. As a result of the constraints, the site is unsuitable for cultivation, and agricultural land use is limited to grazing. The land impacted by the development footprint is confirmed in this assessment as being entirely of medium agricultural sensitivity.

Three potential negative agricultural impacts were identified, loss of agricultural land use, land degradation, and the impact of dust. One positive agricultural impact was identified as enhanced agricultural potential through increased financial security for farming operations. All agricultural impacts are likely to have very low impact on levels of agricultural production and are therefore assessed as having low significance.

The amount of agricultural land loss caused by the project is within the allowable development limits prescribed by the agricultural protocol to ensure appropriate conservation of agricultural production land.

The recommended mitigation measures are implementation of an effective system of stormwater run-off control; maintenance of vegetation cover; and stripping, stockpiling and re-spreading of topsoil.

The conclusion of this assessment is that the proposed development will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the site. The proposed development is therefore acceptable. This is substantiated by the facts that the land is of limited land capability and is not suitable for the production of cultivated crops, the

amount of agricultural land loss is within the allowable development limits prescribed by the agricultural protocol, the proposed development offers some positive impact on agriculture by way of improved financial security for farming operations, as well as wider, societal benefits, and that the proposed development poses a low risk in terms of causing soil degradation.

The conclusion of this assessment on the acceptability of the proposed development and the recommendation for its approval is not subject to any conditions, other than recommended mitigation.

6.3.7 Issue 8: Socio-economic impacts

A Social Impact Assessment has been compiled in order to provide a description of the environment that may be affected by the activity and the manner in which the environment may be affected by the proposed facility; to provide a description and assessment of the potential social issues associated with the proposed facility; and the identification of enhancement and mitigation aimed at maximizing opportunities and avoiding and or reducing negative impacts (refer to Appendix D7). The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the socio-economic environment?"

There are some vulnerable communities within the project area that may be affected by the development of Phofu SPP and its associated infrastructure. Traditionally, the construction phase of a PV solar development is associated with most social impacts. Many of the social impacts are unavoidable and will take place to some extent but can be managed through the careful planning and implementation of appropriate mitigation measures. Several potential positive and negative social impacts have been identified for the project, however an assessment of the potential social impacts indicated that there are no perceived negative impacts that are sufficiently significant to allow them to be classified as "fatal flaws".

Based on the social impact assessment, the following general conclusions and findings can be made:

- The potential negative social impacts associated with the construction phase are typical of construction related projects and not just focussed on the construction of solar PV projects (these relate to an influx of non-local workforce and jobseekers, intrusion and disturbance impacts (i.e., noise and dust, wear and tear on roads) and safety and security risks) and could be reduced with the implementation of the mitigation measures proposed. The significance of such impacts on the local communities can therefore be mitigated.
- The development will introduce employment opportunities during the construction phase (temporary employment) and a limited number of permanent employment opportunities during operation phase.
- The proposed project could assist the local economy in creating entrepreneurial growth and opportunities, especially if local business is involved in the provision of general material, goods and services during the construction and operational phases. This positive impact is likely to be compounded by the cumulative impact associated with the development of several other solar facilities within the surrounding area, and because of the project's location within an area which is characterised by high levels

of solar irradiation, and which is therefore well suited to the development of commercial solar energy facilities.

- The proposed development also represents an investment in infrastructure for the generation of non-polluting, Renewable Energy, which, when compared to energy generated because of burning polluting fossil fuels, represents a positive social benefit for society.
- It should be noted that the perceived benefits associated with the project, which include Renewable Energy generation and local economic and social development, outweigh the perceived impacts associated with the project.

The following recommendations are made based on the SIA. The proposed mitigation measures should be implemented to limit the negative impacts and enhance the positive impacts associated with the project. Based on the social assessment, the following recommendations are made:

- The appointment of a CLO to assist with the management of social impacts and to deal with community issues, if feasible.
- It is imperative that local labour be sourced, wherever possible, to ensure that benefits accrue to the local communities. Efforts should be made to involve local businesses during the construction activities, where possible. Local procurement of labour and services / products would greatly benefit the community during the construction and operational phases of the project.
- Local procurement of services and equipment is required where possible in order to enhance the multiplier effect.
- Involve the community in the process as far as possible (encourage co-operative decision making and partnerships with local entrepreneurs).
- Employ mitigation measures to minimise the dust and noise pollution and damage to existing roads.
- Safety and security risks should be considered during the planning / construction phase of the proposed project. Access control, security and management should be implemented to limit the risk of crime increasing in the area.

The proposed project and associated infrastructure are unlikely to result in permanent damaging social impacts. From a social perspective it is concluded that the project could be developed subject to the implementation of recommended mitigation measures and management actions identified for the project.

6.3.8 Issue 10: Paleontological Impacts

South Africa's heritage resources comprise a wide range of sites, features, objects and beliefs. According to Section 27(18) of the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA), No. 25 of 1999, no person may destroy, damage, deface, excavate, alter, remove from its original position, subdivide or change the planning status of any heritage site without a permit issued by the heritage resources authority responsible for the protection of such site. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the Palaeontological resources?"

According to the Palaeontological Impact Assessment (Appendix D6) the Phofu Solar Power Plant is underlain by Quaternary superficial deposits. The fossil assemblages of the Quaternary are generally Low in diversity and occur over a wide range. According to the PalaeoMap of SAHRIS the Palaeontological Sensitivity of the Quaternary superficial deposits is Moderate (Almond et al, 2013; SAHRIS website). Four power line options are proposed for the Phofu Solar Power Plant but as they have the same geology there is no preference between the options from a Palaeontological point of view.

A site-specific field survey of the development footprint was conducted on foot and by motor vehicle on 12-13 March 2022. No fossiliferous outcrops were detected. For this reason, a low Palaeontological significance has been allocated to the proposed development. It is therefore considered that the development is deemed appropriate and feasible and will not lead to detrimental impacts on the palaeontological resources of the area. The proposed development may be authorised, as the whole extent of the development footprint is not considered sensitive in terms of Palaeontological Heritage.

If fossil remains or trace fossils are discovered during any phase of construction, either on the surface or exposed by excavations the Environmental Control Officer (ECO) in charge of these developments must report to SAHRA (Contact details: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town. PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000, South Africa. Tel: 021 462 4502. Fax: +27 (0)21 462 4509. Web: www.sahra.org.za) so that mitigation can be carry out by a palaeontologist.

It is consequently recommended that no further palaeontological heritage studies, ground truthing and/or specialist mitigation are required pending the discovery of newly discovered fossils.

6.3.9 Issue 10: Traffic Impacts

Large developments are normally associated with an increase in construction vehicle traffic. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the traffic on main delivery routes to the site?"

According to the Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix D8), the impact of the construction, operation and decommissioning trip generation, on the future background traffic volumes near the Phofu SPP and along transportation routes, are expected to be medium to low.

Two (2) possible ports of entry has been identified from where the solar panel technology and large electrical components will be transported, namely: Durban (610 km) and Richards Bay (710 km). Based on the shortest travel distance, it is recommended that the Port of Durban be the preferred port of entry.

All construction materials and solar modules will be transported via normal loads. Transformer and substation components will be transported via abnormal loads. The access point to the site is situated off the S643 (Vermaasdrift Rd) The formalisation of this access point, to the standard, might be a requirement as part of the wayleave approval of the Free State Department: Police, Roads and Transport.

All internal roads considered should conform to the geometric and pavement design parameters as indicated on the design standard certificate. Adequate traffic accommodation

signage must be erected and maintained on either side of the access, on the gravel road, throughout the construction phase of the Phofu SPP. In addition, traffic accommodation signage should also be erected at affected major intersections on the transportation routes.

The direct impact and significance of the Phofu SPP is considered medium to low. The development of the Phofu SPP on PTN 3 of the farm Tweepunt No. 14 in the Free State Province, can be supported from a traffic perspective.

6.3.10 Risk Assessment for battery storage system

Battery storage facilities are a relatively new technology, particularly in South Africa. Batteries, as with most electrical equipment, can be dangerous and may catch fire, explode or leak dangerous pollutants if damaged, possibly injuring people working at the facility or polluting the environment. Common failure scenarios of Li-ion batteries include: electrical, mechanical, and thermal. The potential hazards associated with them are fire with consequent emission of gas and explosion. The major risks include thermal runaway, difficulty of fighting battery fires, failure of control systems and the sensitivity of Li-ion batteries to mechanical damage and electrical transients.

As with any fire or explosion, a potential consequence of Li-ion battery fires is the endangerment of life and property. These consequences are assessed based on their severity and likelihood. First, the severity of this consequence changes based on the quantity of cells in a system, as well as the system's proximity to people and property. Therefore, the size and location of the installation should be taken into consideration. For the Phofu SPP the location of the BESS and the fact that the area is sparsely populated will reduce the risk associated with toxic chemicals, flammability and overpressure from explosions. The risk level is seen to be of a low risk that is unlikely to occur with the proper safety measures taken as mitigation. Provided that the facility is designed and managed properly, and the batteries are handled in the manner prescribed by the manufacturer, an incident is unlikely to happen. However, because of the risk special management actions are recommended in the EMPr to reduce the risk of an incident and manage an incident should one ever occur.

6.4 SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

The sensitivity analysis undertaken as part of the BA Report focusses on providing an understanding of the environmentally sensitive areas and features identified within the SPP site, as well as the grid connection corridor. This section considers the findings of each of the independent specialist studies undertaken for the development and describes the sensitive features and areas identified, including the location, the sensitivity rating of the features or areas as well as the associated buffers recommended by the specialist (where a buffer is considered to be relevant). The sensitive areas and features identified are also displayed on the sensitivity map included as Figure H1-H6 of this BA report.

The following points below provide the sensitivity analysis for the Phofu SPP:

<u>Terrestrial and Aquatic Biodiversity:</u>

From a Terrestrial Biodiversity perspective (refer to Appendix D1), vegetation unit 1, 4 and 6 are classified as having a **low** sensitivity due to the degraded state of the herbaceous layer.

The *Eragrostis gummiflua – Sporobolus africanus* moist grassland (VU2) is classified as having a **medium-high** sensitivity due to the perched water table conditions that occur during the wet season. A detailed geotechnical study should be conducted for this section of the project area. Whereas the *Themeda triandra – Asparagus laricinus* shrubveld (VU3) and *Vachellia karroo* woodland (VU5) vegetation units are classified as having a **medium** sensitivity due to the widespread status of the vegetation unit within the Grassland Biome.

The provincially protected species *Helichrysum spp*. and *Boophone distichya* can be found in vegetation unit 2 and 3. The eradication of protected plant species would need a permit from local authorities in the Free State.

Two drainage features were identified on site, namely a wetland flat and an endorheic depression. The vegetation is mostly in a natural habitat, with all areas in the wetland zone or drainage channels classified as a **high sensitivity** area with a high conservation priority, while natural vegetation outside the flood line is natural woodland with a Medium Sensitivity. No alteration of these important drainage areas is recommended. A 32-meter buffer should be implemented around the riparian zones of the smaller drainage channels and wetlands on site.

A Water Use License application should be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation for the development of the solar plants within 500 meter of the wetland zones or the flood line zones of non-perennial drainage channels. Only existing roads should be used to cross drainage lines, and mitigating measures should be implemented to prevent erosion of roads across drainage lines.

Overall, from an ecological and wetland perspective no other areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and the associated infrastructure, except for the 32m buffer area surrounding the wetland flat and endorheic depression.

Avifauna:

The wetland areas identified above, are also considered sensitive avifaunal habitats (Avifauna Impact Assessment, Appendix D2). The wetland specialist has recommended that no development takes place within the wetlands or their respective 32 m buffers.

All of the avifaunal no-go areas are within larger no-go wetland areas delineated by the wetland specialist; hence the wetland no-go areas can be used going forward for the recommended alterations to the project layouts. No additional no-go areas have been identified by the Avifauna specialist.

Visual:

No specific areas of sensitivity have been identified from a visual perspective (Visual Impact Assessment, Appendix D3). Therefore, from a visual perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

Heritage:

No sites, features or objects of cultural significance were identified from a heritage perspective (Heritage Impact Assessment, Appendix D5). Therefore, from a heritage perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

Palaeontology:

The palaeontological sensitivity of the SPP, and the grid connection corridor options have been confirmed as being of a **low** sensitivity (Palaeontological Impact Assessment, Appendix D6). Therefore, from a palaeontological perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go or high sensitivity for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

Social:

No specific areas of sensitivity have been identified from a social perspective (Social Impact Assessment, Appendix D7). Therefore, from a social perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

Traffic:

No specific areas of sensitivity have been identified from a traffic perspective (Traffic Impact Assessment, Appendix D8). Therefore, from a traffic perspective, no areas/road aspects have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

Agriculture:

The agricultural sensitivity of the SPP, and the two grid connection corridor options have been confirmed as being of a **low and medium** sensitivity (Agricultural Compliance Statement, Appendix D9). The site has low agricultural potential due to soil constraints, including shallow soils on underlying bedrock, which makes the site unsuitable for cultivation. Therefore, the agricultural land use is limited to grazing. No specific areas of sensitivity have been identified by the specialist that needs to be considered for the placement of infrastructure. Therefore, from an agricultural perspective, no areas have been identified as no-go for the development of the SPP and associated infrastructure.

6.5 COMPARATIVE ASSESSMENT OF THE ALTERNATIVE GRID CONNECTION ROUTES

Four grid connection alternatives have been assessed for the development of the 132kV overhead power line within the grid connection corridor. The details of these options are as follow:

- Option 1: Located to the south-west of the site, a Li-Lo connection into the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 KV Line with a length of approximately 575m and assessed within a corridor of 120m in width

- Option 2: Located to the south of the site will connect to the proposed new Eskom 132 KV Marseilles Switching Station with a length of approximately 850m and assessed within a corridor of 120m up to 250m in width

- Option 3: Li-Lo connection into one of the existing Eskom Lines, Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 KV, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 KV or Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 KV Line with a length of approximately 5Km and assessed within a corridor of 200m up to 600m in width

- Option 4: Li-Lo connection into one of the existing Eskom Lines, Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 KV, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 KV or Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 KV Line

with a length of approximately 4,5Km and assessed within a corridor of 100m up to 200m in width

The independent specialists assessed the alternative routes on the same level and have provided an indication of the preferred option within the various fields of study considered as part of this BA process. The results of the specialist feedback will then determine the environmentally preferred option in terms of the power line route proposed.

The results of the specialist studies in this regard are included in the table below.

Table 6.6: Specialist input on the grid connection alternatives

Field of Study	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4
Terrestrial Biodiversity	Preferred, due to the length of the power line without any potential impacts on the wetlands in the area		Least preferred, due to the presence of the wetland flat and endorheic depression. Avoidance required	
Aquatic Biodiversity	Preferred, due to the length of the power line without any potential impacts on the wetlands in the area		Least preferred, due to the presence of the wetland flat and endorheic depression Avoidance required	
Agriculture	Due to the negligible agricultural impact of electrical grid infrastructure, there will effectively be absolutely no material difference to the significance of the agricultural impacts associated with the alternatives. There are therefore no preferred alternatives from an agricultural impact perspective. All alternatives are considered acceptable.			
Avifauna	Preferred, due to low habitat significance, low diversity and very short length. By far the lowest avifaunal impacts will accrue if this option is selected.	Less preferred but is considered the second-best option due to short length, despite high diversity. The presence of high diversity is attributable to the presence of exotic woody habitat.	Less preferred and is considered the third best option as it follows a provincial road, but it has high diversity and is relatively long in comparison to options 1 and 2.	Least preferred and not considered feasible, due to the relatively long line and the presence of many sensitive marshy sections within the corridor, and relatively high avian diversity.

Archaeology	From a cultural heritage point of view all of the identified power line routes would be equally suitable for use.	
Palaeontology	No preference between the options from a Palaeontological point of view, as all options have identical geology.	
Social	No preferred alternatives from a Social Impact perspective	
Visual	Preferred, extent of visibility is less	Least preferred
Traffic	No preferred alternatives from a Traffic Impact perspective	

From the above it can be concluded that grid connection alternative option 1 is the most preferred option and option 2 is the second-best alternative from an overall environmental perspective. This is mainly due to the route being the shortest possible route, avoids the wetlands and thereby also represents the least disturbance to the environment.

It must however be noted that Option 3 is not considered as unacceptable for development but will require more intensive mitigation measures. Whereas option 4 is considered not to be feasible from an avifaunal perspective.

6.6 METHOD OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

The environmental assessment aims to identify the various possible environmental impacts that could results from the proposed activity. Different impacts need to be evaluated in terms of its significance and in doing so highlight the most critical issues to be addressed.

Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics which include context and intensity of an impact. Context refers to the geographical scale i.e. site, local, national or global whereas intensity is defined by the severity of the impact e.g. the magnitude of deviation from background conditions, the size of the area affected, the duration of the impact and the overall probability of occurrence. Significance is calculated as shown in Table 6.7.

Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. The total number of points scored for each impact indicates the level of significance of the impact.

6.6.1 Impact Rating System

Impact assessment must take account of the nature, scale and duration of impacts on the environment whether such impacts are positive or negative. Each impact is also assessed according to the project phases:

- planning
- construction
- operation
- decommissioning

Where necessary, the proposal for mitigation or optimisation of an impact should be detailed. A brief discussion of the impact and the rationale behind the assessment of its significance should also be included. The rating system is applied to the potential impacts on the receiving environment and includes an objective evaluation of the mitigation of the impact. In assessing the significance of each impact the following criteria is used:

Table 6.7: The rating system

NATURE		
Include a brief description of the impact of environmental parameter being assessed in the context of the project. This criterion includes a brief written statement of the environmental aspect being impacted upon by a particular action or activity.		
GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT		
This is defined as the area over which the impact will be experienced.		
1	Site	The impact will only affect the site.
2	Local/district	Will affect the local area or district.
3	Province/region	Will affect the entire province or region.
4	International and National	Will affect the entire country.
PROBABILITY		
This describes the chance of occurrence of an impact.		
1	Unlikely	The chance of the impact occurring is extremely low (Less than a 25% chance of occurrence).
2	Possible	The impact may occur (Between a 25% to 50% chance of occurrence).
3	Probable	The impact will likely occur (Between a 50% to 75% chance of occurrence).
4	Definite	Impact will certainly occur (Greater than a 75% chance of occurrence).
DURATION		
This describes the duration of the impacts. Duration indicates the lifetime of the impact as a result of the proposed activity.		
1	Short term	The impact will either disappear with mitigation or will be mitigated through natural processes in a span shorter than the construction phase (0 – 1 years), or the impact will last for the period of a relatively short construction period and a limited recovery time after construction, thereafter it will be entirely negated (0 – 2 years).

2	Medium term	The impact will continue or last for some time after the construction phase but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (2 – 10 years).
3	Long term	The impact and its effects will continue or last for the entire operational life of the development, but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (10 – 30 years).
4	Permanent	The only class of impact that will be non-transitory. Mitigation either by man or natural process will not occur in such a way or such a time span that the impact can be considered indefinite.
INTENSITY/ MAGNITUDE		
Describes the severity of an impact.		
1	Low	Impact affects the quality, use and integrity of the system/component in a way that is barely perceptible.
2	Medium	Impact alters the quality, use and integrity of the system/component but system/component still continues to function in a moderately modified way and maintains general integrity (some impact on integrity).
3	High	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/ component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component is severely impaired and may temporarily cease. High costs of rehabilitation and remediation.
4	Very high	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component permanently ceases and is irreversibly impaired. Rehabilitation and remediation often impossible. If possible rehabilitation and remediation often unfeasible due to extremely high costs of rehabilitation and remediation.
REVERSIBILITY		
This describes the degree to which an impact can be successfully reversed upon completion of the proposed activity.		
1	Completely reversible	The impact is reversible with implementation of minor mitigation measures.

2	Partly reversible	The impact is partly reversible but more intense mitigation measures are required.
3	Barely reversible	The impact is unlikely to be reversed even with intense mitigation measures.
4	Irreversible	The impact is irreversible and no mitigation measures exist.
IRREPLACEABLE LOSS OF RESOURCES		
This describes the degree to which resources will be irreplaceably lost as a result of a proposed activity.		
1	No loss of resource	The impact will not result in the loss of any resources.
2	Marginal loss of resource	The impact will result in marginal loss of resources.
3	Significant loss of resources	The impact will result in significant loss of resources.
4	Complete loss of resources	The impact is result in a complete loss of all resources.
CUMULATIVE EFFECT		
This describes the cumulative effect of the impacts. A cumulative impact is an effect which in itself may not be significant but may become significant if added to other existing or potential impacts emanating from other similar or diverse activities as a result of the project activity in question.		
1	Negligible cumulative impact	The impact would result in negligible to no cumulative effects.
2	Low cumulative impact	The impact would result in insignificant cumulative effects.
3	Medium cumulative impact	The impact would result in minor cumulative effects.
4	High cumulative impact	The impact would result in significant cumulative effects
SIGNIFICANCE		
Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics. Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. The calculation of the significance of an impact uses the following formula: (Extent + probability + reversibility + irreplaceability + duration + cumulative effect) x magnitude/intensity.		

The summation of the different criteria will produce a non-weighted value. By multiplying this value with the magnitude/intensity, the resultant value acquires a weighted characteristic which can be measured and assigned a significance rating.		
Points	Impact significance rating	Description
6 to 28	Negative low impact	The anticipated impact will have negligible negative effects and will require little to no mitigation.
6 to 28	Positive low impact	The anticipated impact will have minor positive effects.
29 to 50	Negative medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate negative effects and will require moderate mitigation measures.
29 to 50	Positive medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate positive effects.
51 to 73	Negative high impact	The anticipated impact will have significant effects and will require significant mitigation measures to achieve an acceptable level of impact.
51 to 73	Positive high impact	The anticipated impact will have significant positive effects.
74 to 96	Negative very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant effects and are unlikely to be able to be mitigated adequately. These impacts could be considered "fatal flaws".
74 to 96	Positive very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant positive effects.

6.7 CONCLUSION

Overall, the site has a low to medium sensitivity and development can be supported on the majority of the site. However, two drainage features were identified on site (wetland flat and an endorheic depression) that have been avoided by the placement of the solar power plant. No alteration of these important drainage areas are allowed as per the Avifaunal, Terrestrial and Aquatic Biodiversity assessments. A 32-meter buffer should be implemented around the riparian zones of the smaller drainage channels and wetlands on site.

The sensitivity analysis and impact assessment has guided the developer in optimising the final layout of the Phofu Solar Power Plant through identifying specific environmental areas and features present within the site which needs to be avoided through the careful placement of infrastructure as part of the development footprint (refer to Appendix H and Figure I).

From the above assessment it can be concluded that the development of the solar power plant can be supported from an environmental perspective should all the recommended mitigation

measures be implemented, and the sensitive environments be avoided. No fatal flaws were identified by the specialists.

7 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS ASSESSMENT

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 1. (3)(i) An BAR (...) must include-
(j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including- (i) cumulative impacts.

7.1 INTRODUCTION

The EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017) determine that cumulative impacts, "*in relation to an activity, means the past, current and reasonably foreseeable future impact of an activity, considered together with the impact of activities associated with that activity, that in itself may not be significant, but may become significant when added to the existing and reasonably foreseeable impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities*." Cumulative impacts can be incremental, interactive, sequential or synergistic. EIAs have traditionally failed to come to terms with such impacts, largely as a result of the following considerations:

- Cumulative effects may be local, regional or global in scale and dealing with such impacts requires coordinated institutional arrangements;
- Complexity - dependent on numerous fluctuating influencing factors which may be completely independent of the controllable actions of the proponent or communities; and
- Project level investigations are ill-equipped to deal with broader biophysical, social and economic considerations.

Despite these challenges, cumulative impacts have been afforded increased attention in this Basic Assessment Report and for each impact a separate section has been added which discusses any cumulative issues, and where applicable, draws attention to other issues that may contextualise or add value to the interpretation of the impact – refer to Appendix E. This chapter analyses the proposed project's potential cumulative impacts in more detail by: (1) defining the geographic area considered for the cumulative effects analysis; (2) providing an overview of relevant past and present actions in the project vicinity that may affect cumulative impacts; (3) presenting the reasonably foreseeable actions in the geographic area of consideration; and (4) determining whether there are adverse cumulative effects associated with the resource areas analysed.

The term "Cumulative Effect" has for the purpose of this report been defined as: the summation of effects over time which can be attributed to the operation of the project itself, and the overall effects on the ecosystem of the site that can be attributed to the project and other existing and planned future projects.

7.2 GEOGRAPHIC AREA OF EVALUATION

The geographic area of evaluation is the spatial boundary in which the cumulative effects analysis was undertaken. The spatial boundary evaluated in this cumulative effects analysis

generally includes an area of a 30km radius surrounding the proposed development – refer to Figure 7.1 below.

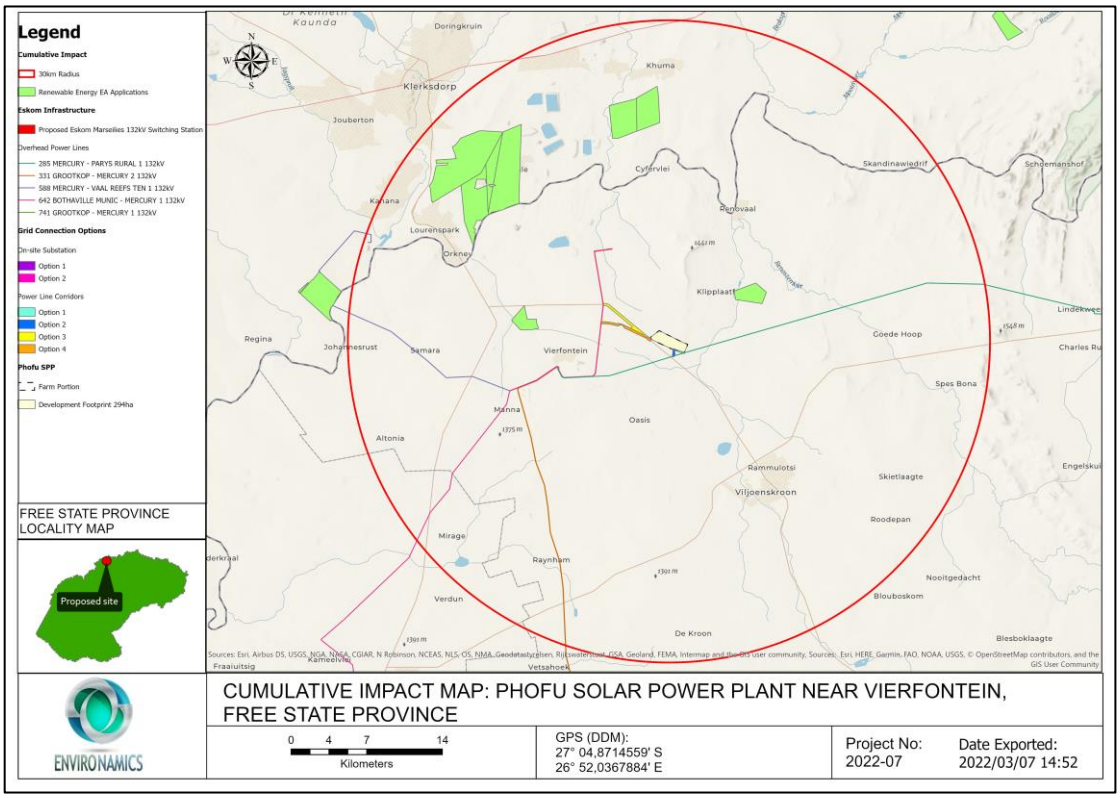


Figure 7.1: Geographic area of evaluation with utility-scale renewable energy generation sites and power lines

The geographic spread of PV solar projects, administrative boundaries and any environmental features (the nature of the landscape) were considered when determining the geographic area of investigation. It was argued that a radius of 30km would generally confine the potential for cumulative effects within this particular environmental landscape. The geographic area includes projects located within the Free State Province. A larger geographic area may be used to analyse cumulative impacts based on the specific temporal or spatial impacts of a resource. For example, the socioeconomic cumulative analysis may include a larger area, as the construction workforce may draw from a much wider area. The geographic area of analysis is specified in the discussion of the cumulative impacts for that resource where it differs from the general area of evaluation described above.

7.3 TEMPORAL BOUNDARY OF EVALUATION

A temporal boundary is the timeframe during which the cumulative effects are reasonably expected to occur. The temporal parameters for these cumulative effects analysis are the anticipated lifespan of the Proposed Project, beginning in 2023 and extending out at least 20 years, which is the minimum expected project life of the proposed project. Where appropriate, particular focus is on near-term cumulative impacts of overlapping construction schedules for proposed projects in the area of evaluation.

7.4 OTHER PROJECTS IN THE AREA

The following section provides details on existing, and project being proposed in the geographical area of evaluation.

7.4.1 Existing projects in the area

According to the DFFE's database ten (10) PV solar plant applications (of which one applications have lapsed) have been submitted to the Department within the geographic area of investigation, – refer to table 7.1. It should be noted that there is uncertainty with regards to the accuracy and validity of the information obtained from the Departments database.

Table 7.1: A summary of related facilities, that may have a cumulative impact, in a 30 km radius of the study area

Site name	Distance from study area	Proposed generating capacity	DEFF reference	EIA process	Project status
Paleso SPP[4]	15km	150MW	14/12/16/3/3/1/2365	Basic Assessment	Approved
Siyanda SPP	15km	150MW	14/12/16/3/3/1/2369	Basic Assessment	Approved
Thakadu SPP	14km	150MW	14/1216/3/3/1/2476	Basic Assessment	In Process
Ngwedi SPP	15km	150MW	To be confirmed	Basic Assessment	In Process
Noko SPP	29km	150MW	14/12/16/3/3/1/2474	Basic Assessment	Approved
Nyarhi SPP	12km	100MW	To be confirmed	Basic Assessment	In Process
Kabi Vaalkop PV 3	17km	75 MW	12/12/20/2513/3	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Kabi Vaalkop PV 2	18km	75 MW	12/12/20/2513/2	Scoping and EIA	Approved

[4] Environamics was the EAP responsible for the Basic Assessments for the Paleso, Siyanda, Thakadu, Ngwedi, Noko and Nyarhi Solar Power Plants.

Kabi Vaalkop PV[5]	17km	75 MW	12/12/20/2513/4	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Kabi Vaalkop PV 1	17km	75 MW	12/12/20/2513/1	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Buffels Solar PV 1	18 km	100MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/777	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Buffels Solar PV 2	19 km	100 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/778	Amendment	Approved
Afropulse 538 Pty Ltd	6 km	50MW	12/12/20/2280	BAR	Withdrawn/Lapsed

It is unclear whether other projects not related to renewable energy is or has been constructed in this area, and whether other projects are proposed. In general, development activity in the area is focused on agriculture. It is quite possible that future solar farm development may take place within the general area as it is located within a Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ).

The next section of this report will aim to evaluate the potential for solar projects for this area in the foreseeable future.

7.4.2 Projects in the foreseeable future

As part of the SEA for Wind and Solar Energy in South Africa, the CSIR and the DFFE mapped the location of all EIA applications submitted within South Africa. According to this database approximately ten (10) applications have been submitted for renewable energy projects within the geographical area of investigation, with seven (7) of these being considered valid in terms of an Environmental Authorisation as one (1) applications have lapsed or was withdrawn, one (1) application is only for transmission infrastructure and one (1) is still in process.. Environamics was the appointed EAP for two (2) other projects in close proximity to the development, which is not yet included in the DFFE database, but is considered in the cumulative impact assessment. The majority of these projects are located in close proximity to Orkney, and to the north of the site considered for the Phofu Solar Power Plant.

7.5 SPECIALIST INFORMATION ON CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

In line with the Terms of Reference (ToR) provided, specialists were asked to, where possible, take into consideration the cumulative effects associated with the proposed development and

[5] The application was only for transmission infrastructure (i.e. substation and power lines) and not a PV solar power plant.

other projects which are either developed or in the process of being developed in the local area – refer to Figure 7.2 for a process flow. The following sections present their findings.

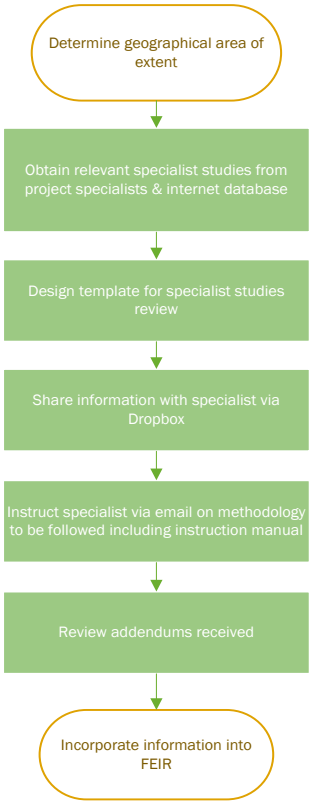


Figure 7.2: Process flow diagram for determining cumulative effects

7.5.1 Soil, Land Capability and Agricultural Potential

According to the Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix D4) the most important concept related to cumulative impact is that of an acceptable level of change to an environment. A cumulative impact only becomes relevant when the impact of the proposed development will lead directly to the sum of impacts of all developments causing an acceptable level of change to be exceeded in the surrounding area. If the impact of the development being assessed does not cause that level to be exceeded, then the cumulative impact associated with that development is not significant.

The potential cumulative agricultural impact of importance is a regional loss (including by degradation) of agricultural land, with a consequent decrease in agricultural production. The cumulative impact is affecting an agricultural environment that has been declared a REDZ precisely because it is an environment that can accommodate numerous renewable energy developments without exceeding acceptable levels of agricultural land loss.

In quantifying the cumulative impact, the area of land taken out of agricultural production (grazing) as a result of all 10 developments (total generation capacity of 1,100 MW) will amount to a total of approximately 2,750 hectares. This is calculated using the industry standards of 2.5 and 0.3 hectares per megawatt for solar and wind energy generation respectively, as per the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) Phase 1 Wind and Solar Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) (2015). As a proportion of the total area within a 30km radius (approximately 282,700 ha), this amounts to only 0.97% of the surface area. That is within an acceptable limit in terms of loss of grazing land, of which there is no particular scarcity in the country. This is particularly so when considered within the context of the following point.

In order for South Africa to achieve its renewable energy generation goals, agriculturally zoned land will need to be used for renewable energy generation. It is far more preferable to incur a cumulative loss of lower potential agricultural land in a region which has been designated as a REDZ, than to lose agricultural land that has a higher potential, and that is much scarcer, to renewable energy development elsewhere in the country.

As discussed above, the proposed development poses a low risk in terms of causing soil degradation, which can be adequately and fairly easily managed by standard best practice mitigation management actions included in the EMPr. If the risk for each individual development is low, then the cumulative risk is also low.

Due to all of the considerations discussed above, the cumulative impact of loss of agricultural land use will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the area. The proposed development is therefore acceptable in terms of cumulative impact, and it is therefore recommended that it is approved.

Because of the negligible agricultural impact of grid connection infrastructure, its cumulative impact cannot exceed acceptable levels of change in terms of agricultural land loss, no matter how much grid infrastructure exists. The cumulative impact of the grid infrastructure is therefore also assessed as negligible.

7.5.2 Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report

Regionally landscape fragmentation could create barriers to the movement of species and their genes (Saunders et al., 1991). The answer to the width and extent of corridors depends on the conservation goal and the focal species (Samways, 2005). Corridors for mammalian species are especially important for migratory species (Mwalyosi, 1991; Pullin 2002). For an African butterfly assemblage this is about 250m when the corridor is for movement as well as being a habitat source (Pryke and Samways 2003). Hill (1995) found a figure of 200m for dung beetles in tropical Australian forest. In the agricultural context, and at least for some common insects, even small corridors can play a valuable role (Samways, 2005). Published information about cumulative effects, metapopulations and fragmentation of landscapes is in general scarce, especially for local and regional areas.

Corridors and linkages of areas with similar habitat are present in the local district where a number of solar power plants are planned. Watercourses and wetlands are avoided by the proposed footprint so that stepping stone corridors (pans) and a network of linked corridors (active channels with riparian zones) remain. No particular habitats of threatened species that

could easily be isolated (for example beetles with flightless females) are known to be impacted locally in the larger study area. Overall because most of the Orkney/Viljoenskroon area appears to be ideal to avoid very sensitive habitats such as larger pristine wetlands and also avoid highly sensitive habitat pockets of Threatened species, the development of a number of solar plants appear to be more ideal on a national scale than at many other areas. Therefore, an important mitigation measure is to leave corridors with indigenous vegetation in between solar plants and their associated infrastructure.

Overall, because of the restricted nature of solar plants and few or no emissions and pollutants into air when operational, soil and water cumulative impacts to the environment are limited (if compared for example to emissions from fossil fuel burning). Ultimately power plants could reprieve the pressures to use fossil fuels that are associated with numerous cumulative impacts and habitat losses.

7.5.3 Avifaunal Assessment

Cumulative impacts associated with displacement of priority avian species from important habitats scored high-negative, as did the cumulative loss of important avian habitats whilst the cumulative displacement of resident avifauna scored medium-negative. Cumulative impacts associated with displacement of priority avian species from important habitats scored high-negative, whilst the cumulative displacement of resident avifauna scored medium-negative. Cumulative impacts associated with powerline collisions and electrocutions scored very high-negative.

It is the cumulative impacts, when considering the existing transformation of the threatened habitats to croplands and mining, in addition to the prevalence of planned solar developments, that increase the cumulative risks and, therefore, warrant mitigations.

Mitigating the cumulative impacts would require limiting the impact of Phofu SPP to an absolute minimum, which is not necessarily feasible but should be pursued. The mitigations to reduce cumulative impacts involve limiting the disturbance footprint (overall size), focussing the development on already disturbed zones, limiting human activity and noise throughout the project life, disturbing as little natural vegetation as possible, retaining the natural vegetation beneath the panels and around infrastructure, limiting the extent and width of roadways, reducing the speeds that vehicles travel, and then thoroughly rehabilitating the entire footprint back to natural grassland representing the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland after decommissioning.

An alternative would be to create a buffer of acceptable size (proposed 25%), where no development takes place and where intact habitats are present, but this is not possible for Phofu SPP as it is surrounded by transformed habitats or proposed development. Buffers are not necessarily feasible due to their small size and large ‘edge effect’.

Implementing successful mitigations would reduce the cumulative impacts of displacement of priority species by 32% to Medium-Negative, would reduce the cumulative impacts of displacement of resident avifauna by 29% to an acceptable Low-Negative score, and would reduce the cumulative impacts of loss of important avian habitats by 33% to Medium-Negative. Implementing successful mitigations along the powerline should reduce the impact rating for cumulative displacement of resident avifauna by 19% down to an acceptable Low-

Negative score, however cumulative displacement of priority avian species would reduce by 28% but would still be in the Medium-Negative category.

7.5.4 Social Impact Assessment

The potential for cumulative impacts to occur as a result of the surrounding projects, agricultural and mining activities are likely. Potential cumulative impacts identified for the project include positive impacts on the economy, business development, and employment, as well as negative impacts such as an influx of jobseekers and change in the area's sense of place.

Phofu SPP and the establishment of other solar power projects within the area has the potential to result in significant positive cumulative impacts, specifically with regards to the creation of a number of socio-economic opportunities for the region, which in turn, can result in positive social benefits. The positive cumulative impacts include creation of employment, skills development and training opportunities, and downstream business opportunities. The cumulative benefits to the local, regional, and national economy through employment and procurement of services are more considerable than that of Phofu SPP alone.

While the development of a single solar power project may not result in a major influx of people into an area, the development of several projects may have a cumulative impact on the in-migration and movement of people. In addition, the fact that the project is proposed within an area characterised by good levels of solar irradiation suitable for the development of commercial solar energy facilities implies that the surrounding area is likely to be subject to considerable future applications for PV energy facilities. Levels of unemployment, and the low level of earning potential may attract individuals to the area in search of better employment opportunities and higher standards of living. It is exceedingly difficult to control an influx of people into an area, especially in a country where unemployment rates are high. It is therefore important that the project proponent implement and maintain strict adherence with a local employment policy in order to reduce the potential of such an impact occurring.

7.5.5 Visual Impact Assessment

The potential for cumulative impacts to occur as a result of the project is likely. On the other hand, the location of the solar power plants within the Klerksdorp REDZ will contribute to the consolidation of SPP structures to this locality and avoid a potentially scattered proliferation of solar energy infrastructure throughout the region. The anticipated cumulative visual impact of the proposed SPP is expected to include the change in sense of place, as well as the precedent being set for SPP development in the area where currently there is only a precedent for agricultural and mining related activities. Due to the number of mines in the area, the scenic quality of the region is low, further construction and operation of the SPP in the area is likely to have a negative impact.

7.5.6 Heritage Impact Assessment

The cumulative impact of the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant is to be assessed by adding impacts from this proposed development to existing and other proposed developments with similar impacts within a 30 km radius. The existing and proposed developments that were taken into consideration for cumulative impacts include a total of 12 other plants. However,

meaningful assessment of cumulative impacts require a comprehensive review of all developments in the larger region of the site and not only those involving renewable energy.

From a review of available databases, publications, as well as available heritage impact assessments done for the purpose of developments in the region it was determined that the Phofu Solar Power project is located in an area with a very low presence of heritage sites and features.

The cultural heritage profile of the larger region is very low. Most frequently found are stone artefacts, mostly dating to the Middle Stone Age. Sites containing such material are usually located along the margins of water features (pans, drainage lines), small hills and rocky outcrops. Such surface scatters or 'background scatter' is usually viewed to be of limited significance. In addition to the Stone Age profile, there is also the Iron Age element. However, this is located well outside the 30km radius, in the Vredefort Dome area and north of Klerksdorp. The colonial period manifests largely as individual farmsteads, in all its complexity, burial sites and infrastructure features such as roads, railways and power lines. For the purpose of this review, heritage sites located in urban areas have been excluded.

Heritage resources are sparsely distributed on the wider landscape with highly significant (Grade 1) sites being rare. Because of the low likelihood of finding further significant heritage resources in the area of the proposed for development and the generally low density of sites in the wider landscape the overall impacts to heritage are expected to be of generally low significance before mitigation.

For the site, the impacts to heritage sites are expected to be of medium significance. However, this can be ameliorated by implementing mitigation measures, include isolating sites, relocating sites (e.g. burials) and excavating or sampling any significant archaeological material found to occur within the site. The chances of further material being found, however, are considered to be negligible. After mitigation, the overall impact significance would therefore be low.

7.5.7 Paleontological Impact Assessment

The following is considered from a palaeontological perspective:

- Palaeontological impact significances inferred for renewable energy projects, where these are assessed at all, may well reflect different assessment approaches rather than contrasting palaeontological sensitivities and impact levels;
- Meaningful cumulative impact assessments require comprehensive data on all major developments within a region, not just those involving renewable energy, as well as an understanding of the extent to which recommended mitigation measures are followed through;
- Trying to assess cumulative impacts on different fossil assemblages from different stratigraphic units (for example, Precambrian stromatolites from 2.6 billion years ago versus Pleistocene alluvial deposits less than 2.5 million years old) has limited value.

The cumulative Impacts of the area will include approved electrical facilities within a 30 km radius of the project site. As the mentioned MTS and Powerlines and corridors are all underlain by similar geology the Impact on these developments will be similar. The Palaeontological

Significance of this current powerline construction is rated as Low and the cumulative Impacts will thus also be Low Negative.

7.5.8 Traffic Impact Assessment

The construction and decommissioning phases are the only significant traffic generators for renewable energy projects. The duration of these phases is short term (i.e. the impact of the generated traffic on the surrounding road network is temporary and renewable energy facilities, when operational, do not add any significant traffic to the road network). Even if all renewable energy projects within the area are constructed at the same time, the roads authority will consider all applications for abnormal loads and work with all project companies to ensure that loads on the public roads are staggered and staged to ensure that the impact will be acceptable.

7.6 IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Following the definitions of the term, the "residual effects on the environment", i.e. effects after mitigation measures have been put in place, combined with the environmental effects of past, present and future projects and activities will be considered in this assessment. Also, a "combination of different individual environmental effects of the project acting on the same environmental component" can result in cumulative effects.

7.6.1 Potential Cumulative Effects

The receptors (hereafter referred to as Valued Ecosystem Components (VECs) presented in Section 6 (refer to the matrix analysis) have been examined alongside other past, present and future projects for potential adverse cumulative effects. A summary of the cumulative effects discussed are summarized in Table 7.2. There have been specific VECs identified with reference to the Solar Project (Table 6.2), which relates to the biophysical and socio-economic environments. Table 7.2 indicates the potential cumulative effects VECs and the rationale for inclusion/exclusion.

Table 7.2: Potential Cumulative Effects for the proposed project

	Valued Ecosystem Components (VECs)	Rationale for Inclusion / Exclusion	Level of Cumulative Effect
Construction Phase			
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	Habitat destruction & Fragmentation	The construction phase of the development and associated infrastructure will result in loss of and damage to natural habitats if the vegetation is cleared for the development of the solar plant. Rehabilitation of some areas would be possible but there is likely to be long-term damage in large areas. Most habitat destruction will be caused during the construction phase.	- Medium

	Soil erosion and sedimentation	The construction activities associated with the development may result in widespread soil disturbance and is usually associated with accelerated soil erosion. Soil erosion promotes a variety of terrestrial ecological changes associated with disturbed areas, including the establishment of alien invasive plant species, altered plant community species composition and loss of habitat for indigenous flora. The impact is considered as cumulative as it will influence the vegetation communities in the area.	- Low
	Dust pollution	The environmental impacts of wind-borne dust, gases and particulates from the construction activities associated with the proposed development are primarily related to human health and ecosystem damage. Poor air quality results in deterioration of visibility and aesthetic landscape quality of the region, particularly in winter due to atmospheric inversions. The impact is considered to be cumulative as dust pollution has an impact on the surrounding environment and as the surrounding area is already impacted by mining and agricultural activities.	- Low
	Spillages of harmful substances	Construction work for the proposed development will always carry a risk of soil and water pollution, with large construction vehicles contributing substantially due to oil and fuel spillages. If not promptly dealt with, spillages or accumulation of waste matter can contaminate the soil and surface or ground water, leading to potential medium/long-term impacts on fauna and flora. During the constructional phase heavy machinery and vehicles would be the main contributors to potential pollution problems. The impact is considered to be cumulative as the spillages of harmful substances can have indirect impacts to the surrounding environment.	- Low
	Spreading of alien invasive species	Continued movement of vehicles on and off the site during the construction phase will result in a risk of importation of alien species. Vehicles often transport many seeds, and some may be of invader species, which may become established along the access road, especially where the area is disturbed. The construction carries by far the greatest risk of alien invasive species being imported to the site, and the high levels of habitat disturbance also provide the greatest opportunities for such species to establish themselves, since most indigenous species are less tolerant of disturbance. The biggest risk is that seeds	- Low

		of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites.	
	Negative effect of human activities on fauna and flora and road mortalities on fauna	Continued movement of vehicles on and off the site during the construction phase will result in a risk of importation of alien species. Vehicles often transport many seeds, and some may be of invader species, which may become established along the access road, especially where the area is disturbed. The construction carries by far the greatest risk of alien invasive species being imported to the site, and the high levels of habitat disturbance also provide the greatest opportunities for such species to establish themselves, since most indigenous species are less tolerant of disturbance. The biggest risk is that seeds of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites. The wider area is already impacted by the spread of alien invasive species due to agricultural and mining activities. Therefore, the development will contribute towards the cumulative impact of spread of alien invasive species. The impact will be low as the mitigation measures proposed will reduce the overall impact of the development.	- Low
Wetland/Riparian Assessment	Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse	The construction activities associated with the proposed solar power plant will potentially have an impact on the wetland areas and water levels, whether it is through direct or indirect impacts. The clearance of vegetation for the solar power plant will either have a direct or indirect impact on the wetlands and smaller drainage channels. Loss of the riparian and instream habitat will also result in permanent loss or displacement of the invertebrates, birds and small mammals' dependant on the wetland vegetation for feeding, shelter and breeding purposes. All functions associated with the wetland zones and the surrounding landscape will be compromised if mitigation measures are not applied correctly. Other indirect impacts of the construction of the solar power plant on the characteristics of the water course include impacts on water quality and changes to the geomorphology should the development cause impacts on downstream areas. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development impacting on the characteristics of the watercourse.	- Medium

	Soil erosion and sedimentation	The use of heavy machinery during the construction and decommissioning phases of the development will result in the compaction of soil, resulting in decreased infiltration of rainwater and increased surface run-off volumes and velocities leading to a greater erosion risk. The hardened surfaces of the road and compacted soils of the proposed development area will also lead to an increase in surface run-off during storm events which will likely be discharged via stormwater outlet points, concentrating flows leaving the exposed areas. This can lead to erosion in the cleared areas and channel forming where culverts concentrate water on the side of the road where the river and riverine area are located. It can lead to sedimentation, in the river. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development contributing to the risk of sediment transport and erosion in the area.	- Low
	Soil and water pollution (Spillages of harmful substances)	Construction work will also carry a risk of soil and water pollution, with large construction vehicles contributing substantially due to oil and fuel spillages. If not promptly dealt with, spillages or accumulation of waste matter can contaminate the soil and surface- or groundwater, leading to potential medium/long-term impacts on fauna and flora. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development contributing to the risk of soil and water pollution in the area.	- Low
	Spread and establishment of alien invasive species	The construction almost certainly carries by far the greatest risk of alien invasive species being imported to the site, and the high levels of habitat disturbance also provide the greatest opportunities for such species to establish themselves, since most indigenous species are less tolerant of disturbance. The biggest risk is that seeds of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites. Continued movement of personnel and vehicles on and off the site, as well as occasional delivery of materials required for maintenance, will result in a risk of importation of alien species throughout the life of the project. Furthermore, the spread of the alien invasive species through the area will be accelerated when seeds are carried by stormwater into the drainage features on	- Low

		the site that will cause environmental degradation and indigenous species to be displaced. The wider area is already impacted by the spread of alien invasive species due to agricultural and mining activities. Therefore, the development will contribute towards the cumulative impact of spread of alien invasive species. The impact will be low as the mitigation measures proposed will reduce the overall impact of the development.	
Avifaunal Impact Assessment	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats	The displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance and possible collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life are considered as a cumulative impact due to the large number of planned solar development in a 30 km radius.	- Medium
	Displacement of resident avifauna	The displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance and possible collisions with PV panels leading to injury or loss of avian life are considered as a cumulative impact due to the large number of planned solar development in a 30 km radius.	- Low
	Loss of important avian habitats	The loss of important avian habitats through increased disturbance are considered as a cumulative impact due to the large number of planned solar development in a 30 km radius.	- Medium
Agricultural Agro-Ecosystem Specialist Assessment	Loss of agricultural land	The cumulative impact of loss of agricultural land use will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the area. The proposed development is therefore acceptable in terms of cumulative impact, and it is therefore recommended that it is approved. Because of the negligible agricultural impact of grid connection infrastructure, its cumulative impact is also assessed as negligible.	- Low
Heritage Impact Assessment	Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	The cultural heritage profile of the larger region is very limited. Most frequently found are stone artefacts, mostly dating to the Middle Stone Age. Sites containing such material are usually located along the margins of water features (pans, drainage lines), small hills and rocky outcrops. Such surface scatters or 'background scatter' is usually viewed to be of limited significance. The colonial period manifests largely as individual farmsteads, in all its complexity, burial sites and infrastructure features such as roads, railways and power lines. For the	- Low

		purpose of this review, heritage sites located in urban areas have been excluded. Because of the low likelihood of finding further significant heritage resources in the relevant area proposed for development and the generally low density of sites in the wider landscape the cumulative impacts to the heritage are expected to be of low significance.	
Palaeontological Impact Assessment	Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally-protected fossil heritage within the development footprints during the construction phase (impacts on well-preserved and / or rare fossils of scientific and conservation value)	Given the comparatively small combined footprint of the renewable energy projects under consideration compared with the very extensive outcrop areas of Malmani Group stromatolitic carbonate bedrocks as well as (2) the probable (albeit unconfirmed) rarity of scientifically valuable occurrences of well-preserved stromatolites within flat-lying terrain preferred for solar energy projects, the cumulative impact of the proposed or authorised solar power plant developments in the Vierfontein/Orkney region is assessed as medium (without mitigation), potentially falling to low (with full mitigation).	- Low
Social Impact Assessment	Impacts of employment opportunities, business opportunities and skills development	Phofu SPP and the establishment of other solar power projects within the area has the potential to result in significant positive cumulative impacts, specifically with regards to the creation of a number of socio-economic opportunities for the region, which in turn, can result in positive social benefits. The positive cumulative impacts include creation of employment, skills development and training opportunities, and downstream business opportunities. The cumulative benefits to the local, regional, and national economy through employment and procurement of services are more considerable than that of Phofu SPP alone.	+ Medium
	Impact with large-scale in-migration of people	While the development of a single solar power project may not result in a major influx of people into an area, the development of several projects may have a cumulative impact on the in-migration and movement of people. In addition, the fact that the project is proposed within an area characterised by good levels of solar irradiation suitable for the development of commercial solar energy facilities implies that the surrounding area is likely to be subject to considerable future applications for PV energy facilities. Levels of unemployment, and the low level of earning potential may attract individuals to the area in search of better employment opportunities and higher standards of living.	- Medium

		It is exceedingly difficult to control an influx of people into an area, especially in a country where unemployment rates are high. It is therefore important that the project proponent implement and maintain strict adherence with a local employment policy in order to reduce the potential of such an impact occurring.	
Traffic Impact Study	Increase in construction vehicles	The construction and decommissioning phases are the only significant traffic generators for renewable energy projects. The duration of these phases is short term (i.e. the impact of the generated traffic on the surrounding road network is temporary and renewable energy facilities, when operational, do not add any significant traffic to the road network). Even if all renewable energy projects within the area are constructed at the same time, the roads authority will consider all applications for abnormal loads and work with all project companies to ensure that loads on the public roads are staggered and staged to ensure that the impact will be acceptable.	- Low
Operational Phase			
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	Habitat destruction & Fragmentation	The construction phase of the development and associated infrastructure will result in loss of and damage to natural habitats if the vegetation is cleared for the development of the solar plant. Rehabilitation of some areas would be possible but there is likely to be long-term damage in large areas. Most habitat destruction will be caused during the construction phase.	- Medium
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	The construction activities associated with the development may result in widespread soil disturbance and is usually associated with accelerated soil erosion. Soil erosion promotes a variety of terrestrial ecological changes associated with disturbed areas, including the establishment of alien invasive plant species, altered plant community species composition and loss of habitat for indigenous flora. The impact is considered as cumulative as it will influence the vegetation communities in the area.	- Low
	Dust pollution	The environmental impacts of wind-borne dust, gases and particulates from the construction activities associated with the proposed development are primarily related to human health and ecosystem	- Low

		damage. Poor air quality results in deterioration of visibility and aesthetic landscape quality of the region, particularly in winter due to atmospheric inversions. The impact is considered to be cumulative as dust pollution has an impact on the surrounding environment and as the surrounding area is already impacted by mining and agricultural activities.	
	Spillages of harmful substances	Construction work for the proposed development will always carry a risk of soil and water pollution, with large construction vehicles contributing substantially due to oil and fuel spillages. If not promptly dealt with, spillages or accumulation of waste matter can contaminate the soil and surface or ground water, leading to potential medium/long-term impacts on fauna and flora. During the constructional phase heavy machinery and vehicles would be the main contributors to potential pollution problems. The impact is considered to be cumulative as the spillages of harmful substances can have indirect impacts to the surrounding environment.	- Low
	Spreading of alien invasive species	Continued movement of vehicles on and off the site during the construction phase will result in a risk of importation of alien species. Vehicles often transport many seeds, and some may be of invader species, which may become established along the access road, especially where the area is disturbed. The construction carries by far the greatest risk of alien invasive species being imported to the site, and the high levels of habitat disturbance also provide the greatest opportunities for such species to establish themselves, since most indigenous species are less tolerant of disturbance. The biggest risk is that seeds of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites.	- Low
	Negative effect of human activities on fauna and flora and road mortalities on fauna	Continued movement of vehicles on and off the site during the construction phase will result in a risk of importation of alien species. Vehicles often transport many seeds, and some may be of invader species, which may become established along the access road, especially where the area is disturbed. The construction carries by far the greatest risk of alien invasive species being imported to the site, and the high levels of habitat disturbance also provide the greatest opportunities for such species to establish themselves, since most indigenous species are less tolerant of disturbance. The biggest risk is that seeds	- Low

		of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites. The wider area is already impacted by the spread of alien invasive species due to agricultural and mining activities. Therefore, the development will contribute towards the cumulative impact of spread of alien invasive species. The impact will be low as the mitigation measures proposed will reduce the overall impact of the development.	
Wetland/Riparian Assessment	Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse	The construction activities associated with the proposed solar power plant will potentially have an impact on the wetland areas and water levels, whether it is through direct or indirect impacts. The clearance of vegetation for the solar power plant will either have a direct or indirect impact on the wetlands and smaller drainage channels. Loss of the riparian and instream habitat will also result in permanent loss or displacement of the invertebrates, birds and small mammals' dependant on the wetland vegetation for feeding, shelter and breeding purposes. All functions associated with the wetland zones and the surrounding landscape will be compromised if mitigation measures are not applied correctly. Other indirect impacts of the construction of the solar power plant on the characteristics of the water course include impacts on water quality and changes to the geomorphology should the development cause impacts on downstream areas. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development impacting on the characteristics of the watercourse.	- Medium
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	The use of heavy machinery during the construction and decommissioning phases of the development will result in the compaction of soil, resulting in decreased infiltration of rainwater and increased surface run-off volumes and velocities leading to a greater erosion risk. The hardened surfaces of the road and compacted soils of the proposed development area will also lead to an increase in surface run-off during storm events which will likely be discharged via stormwater outlet points, concentrating flows leaving the exposed areas. This can lead to erosion in the cleared areas and channel forming where culverts concentrate water on the side of the road where the river and riverine area are located. It can lead to sedimentation, in the river. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development contributing to the risk of sediment transport and erosion in the area.	- Low

	Soil and water pollution (Spillages of harmful substances)	Construction work will also carry a risk of soil and water pollution, with large construction vehicles contributing substantially due to oil and fuel spillages. If not promptly dealt with, spillages or accumulation of waste matter can contaminate the soil and surface- or groundwater, leading to potential medium/long-term impacts on fauna and flora. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development contributing to the risk of soil and water pollution in the area.	- Low
	Spread and establishment of alien invasive species	The construction almost certainly carries by far the greatest risk of alien invasive species being imported to the site, and the high levels of habitat disturbance also provide the greatest opportunities for such species to establish themselves, since most indigenous species are less tolerant of disturbance. The biggest risk is that seeds of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites. Continued movement of personnel and vehicles on and off the site, as well as occasional delivery of materials required for maintenance, will result in a risk of importation of alien species throughout the life of the project. Furthermore, the spread of the alien invasive species through the area will be accelerated when seeds are carried by stormwater into the drainage features on the site that will cause environmental degradation and indigenous species to be displaced. The wider area is already impacted by the spread of alien invasive species due to agricultural and mining activities. Therefore, the development will contribute towards the cumulative impact of spread of alien invasive species. The impact will be low as the mitigation measures proposed will reduce the overall impact of the development.	- Low
Avifaunal Impact Assessment	Collisions when flying into power line infrastructure	Collisions with power line infrastructure leading to injury or loss of avian life are cumulative impacts due to the large number of planned solar developments and power lines in a 30 km radius.	- Medium
	Electrocutions when perched on power line infrastructure	Electrocutions when perched on power line infrastructure are cumulative impacts due to the	- Medium

		large number of planned solar developments and power lines in a 30 km radius.	
Visual Impact Assessment	Visual impacts related to the SPP and power line	The anticipated cumulative visual impact of the proposed SPP is expected to include the change in sense of place, as well as the precedent being set for SPP in the area where currently there is only a precedent for agricultural and mining related activities. Due to the number of mines in the area, the scenic quality of the region is low, further construction and operation of the SPP in the area is likely to have a negative impact, however the level of significance of the impact is considered to be acceptable.	- Medium
Heritage Impact Assessment	Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	The cultural heritage profile of the larger region is very limited. Most frequently found are stone artefacts, mostly dating to the Middle Stone Age. Sites containing such material are usually located along the margins of water features (pans, drainage lines), small hills and rocky outcrops. Such surface scatters or 'background scatter' is usually viewed to be of limited significance. The colonial period manifests largely as individual farmsteads, in all its complexity, burial sites and infrastructure features such as roads, railways and power lines. For the purpose of this review, heritage sites located in urban areas have been excluded. Because of the low likelihood of finding further significant heritage resources in the relevant area proposed for development and the generally low density of sites in the wider landscape the cumulative impacts to the heritage are expected to be of low significance.	- Low
Decommissioning Phase			
Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal species Impact Assessment Report	Increased soil erosion and sedimentation	The decommissioning activities associated with the solar power plant will result in widespread soil disturbance and is usually associated with accelerated soil erosion. Soil erosion promotes a variety of terrestrial ecological changes associated with disturbed areas, including the establishment of alien invasive plant species, altered plant community species composition and loss of habitat for indigenous flora. The wider area is already impacted by soil erosion and sedimentation due to agricultural and mining activities. Therefore, the development will contribute towards the cumulative impact of erosion and sedimentation.	- Low

	Soil and water pollution	Photovoltaic panels may contain hazardous materials, and although they are sealed under normal operating conditions, there is the potential for environmental contamination if they were damaged or improperly disposed upon decommissioning. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development contributing to the risk of soil and water pollution in the area.	- Low
Visual Impact Assessment	Visual Intrusion	The decommissioning of the PV plant and 132kV power line may increase the cumulative visual impact together with farming activities and people using the existing gravel roads adjacent to site increasing the amount of dust generated. Dust control and housekeeping will be the main factors to consider.	- Low
Other	Generation of waste	An additional demand on municipal services could result in significant cumulative impacts with regards to the availability of landfill space.	- Medium

7.7 CONCLUSION

This chapter of the Final Basic Assessment Report (BAR) addressed the cumulative environmental effects of the construction, operation and decommissioning project phases. The information to date has shown that no significant adverse residual impacts are likely. However, cumulative impacts could arise as other similar projects are constructed in the area.

The potential most significant cumulative impacts relate to:

- <u>Cumulative effects during construction phase:</u>
  - Habitat destruction & Fragmentation (- Medium)
  - Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse (- Medium)
  - Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats (- Medium)
  - Loss of important avian habitats (- Medium)
  - Impacts of employment opportunities, business opportunities and skills development (+ Medium)
  - Impact with large-scale in-migration of people (- Medium)
- <u>Cumulative effects during the operational phase:</u>
  - Habitat destruction & Fragmentation (- Medium)

- Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse (- Medium)
- Avifauna collisions when flying into power line infrastructure (- Medium)
- Electrocutions when perched on power line infrastructure (- Medium)
- Visual intrusion (- Medium)

➢ Cumulative effects during the decommissioning phase:

- Generation of waste (- Medium)

The cumulative impact for the proposed development is medium to low and no high, unacceptable impacts related to the project is expected. Considering the extent of the project and information presented in section 7 of this report, it can be concluded that the cumulative impacts will not result in large scale changes and impacts on the environment. Photovoltaic solar energy technology is a clean technology which contributes toward a better-quality environment. The proposed project will contribute to local economic growth by supporting industry development in line with provincial and regional goals and ensuring advanced skills are drawn to the Free State Province. No cumulative impacts with a high residual risk have been identified. In terms of the desirability of the development of renewable energy, it may be preferable to incur a higher cumulative loss in such a region as this one (which has already been degraded by mining and agricultural activities), than to lose land with a higher environmental value elsewhere in the country. Also, the acceptable cumulative impacts expected will not result in a whole-scale change of the environment and therefore are considered to be acceptable, and considering the associated positive impacts associated with the development of solar energy facilities the proposed facility is considered desirable.

8 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 3. (3) An BAR (...) must include-

(l) an environmental impact statement which contains-

(i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment:

(ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and

(iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;

(m) based on the assessment, and where applicable, impact management measures from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr;

(n) any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation;

(o) a description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;

(q) a reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;

8.1 SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS AND ASSESSMENT RESULTS

Based on the contents of the report the following key environmental issues were identified, which were addressed in this Final BA report. The ratings provided gives an indication of the impact significance with the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures.

- Impacts during construction phase:
  - Habitat destruction & Fragmentation (- Medium)
  - Soil erosion and sedimentation (- Low)
  - Dust Pollution (- Low)
  - Spillages of harmful substance (- Low)
  - Spread and establishment of alien invasive species (- Low)
  - Negative effect of human activities on fauna and flora and road mortalities on fauna (- Low)
  - Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse (- Medium)

- Displacement of resident and priority avifauna (- Low)
- Loss of important avian habitats (- Low)
- Loss of productive agricultural land (- Low)
- Direct or physical impacts, implying alteration or destruction of heritage features within the project boundaries – Grave/ Burial sites and Farmstead (- Low)
- Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally protected fossil heritage within the development footprint during the construction phase (- Low)
- Visual impact (- Low)
- Direct and indirect employment opportunities and skills development (+ Medium)
- Economic multiplier effect (+ Medium)
- Influx of jobseekers and change in population (- Low)
- Impacts on daily living and movement patterns (- Medium)
- Increased risk of potential veld fires (- Low)

➢ Impacts during the operational phase:

- Habitat destruction & Fragmentation (- Medium)
- Soil erosion and sedimentation (- Low)
- Dust Pollution (- Low)
- Spillages of harmful substance (- Low)
- Spread and establishment of alien invasive species (- Low)
- Negative effect of human activities on fauna and flora and road mortalities on fauna (- Low)
- Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse (- Medium)
- Displacement of priority avifauna (- Medium)
- Collision when flying into power line infrastructure (- Medium)
- Electrocution when perched on power line infrastructure (- Medium)
- Increased financial security for farming operations (+ Low)
- Visual impact on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the Solar Power Plant (- Low)
- Visual impact on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the 132kV overhead power line (- Medium)

- Direct and Indirect employment opportunities and skills development (+ Medium)
- Development of non-polluting, renewable energy infrastructure (+ Medium)
- Contribution to Local Economic Development (LED) and social upliftment (+ High)

➢ Impacts during the decommissioning phase:

- Improvement of habitat through revegetation / succession over time (+ Medium)
- Soil erosion and sedimentation (- Low)
- Spread and establishment of alien invasive species (- Low)
- Habitat degradation due to dust (- Low)
- Spillages of harmful substances (- Low)
- Road mortalities of fauna / impact of human activities on site (- Low)
- Soil pollution (- Low)
- Increase in stormwater run-off (- Low)

➢ Cumulative biophysical impacts resulting from similar development in close proximity to the proposed activity (Negative Medium to Negative Low).

8.2 SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS SUMMARY AND SITE-SPECIFIC CONDITIONS

The sensitivity analysis has guided the developer in optimising the final layout of the Phofu Solar Power Plant through identifying specific environmental areas and features present within the site which needs to be avoided through the careful placement of infrastructure as part of the development footprint. Refer to Section 6.4 for the complete sensitivity analysis and Appendix H for the final layout map which avoids the areas required to be conserved.

The main features to be avoided are related to ecology and wetlands. Two drainage features were identified on site, namely a wetland flat and an endorheic depression. The vegetation is mostly in a natural habitat, with all areas in the wetland zone or drainage channels classified as a **high sensitivity** area with a high conservation priority, while natural vegetation outside the flood line is natural woodland with a Medium Sensitivity. No alteration of these important drainage areas is recommended. A 32-meter buffer should be implemented around the riparian zones of the smaller drainage channels and wetlands on site.

These areas have been avoided by the proposed final layout as per Appendix H.

Further mitigation measures for the development, as recommended by the independent specialists, have been included in the EMPr(s) for the project as per Appendix F1-F4.

8.3 TECHNICAL DETAILS OF THE PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE TO BE AUTHORISED

- PV Panel Array - To produce up to 129MW, the proposed facility will require numerous linked cells placed behind a protective glass sheet to form a panel. Multiple panels will be required to form the solar PV arrays which will comprise the PV facility. The PV panels will be tilted at a northern angle in order to capture the most sun.

- Wiring to Central Inverters - Sections of the PV array will be wired to central inverters. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts direct current (DC) electricity to alternating current (AC) electricity at grid frequency.

- Connection to the grid - Connecting the array to the electrical grid requires transformation of the voltage from 480V to 33kV to 132kV. The normal components and dimensions of a distribution rated electrical substation will be required. Output voltage from the inverter is 480V and this is fed into step up transformers to 132kV. An onsite substation will be required on the site to step the voltage up to 132kV, after which the power will be evacuated into the national grid via the proposed power line. Whilst Phofu Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd. has not yet received a cost estimate letter from Eskom, it is expected that the facility will tie in with either the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 kV power line, the proposed new Eskom 132 kV Marseilles Switching Station, Grootkop – Mercury 1 132 kV power line, Grootkop – Mercury 2 132 kV power line or Bothaville Munic – Mercury 1 132 kV power line.

  Four grid connection corridors, each with a width of between 100-200m and up to 600m, have been identified for the assessment and placement of the power line (i.e., the power line will be developed within one of the four proposed corridors). The grid connection corridor option 1 located to the south-west of the site, a Li-Lo connection into the existing Eskom Mercury – Parys Rural 132 KV Line with a length of approximately 575m and assessed within a corridor of 120m in width, has been identified as the preferred option form an environmental perspective.

- Electrical reticulation network – An internal electrical reticulation network will be required and will be lain ~2-4m underground as far as practically possible.

- Supporting Infrastructure – The following auxiliary buildings with basic services including water and electricity will be required on site:

  - Office (~200 m²);
  - Switch gear and relay room (~400 m²);
  - Staff lockers and changing room (~200 m²); and
  - Security control (~60 m²)

- Battery Energy Storage System – Up to 500 MW Battery Storage Facility with a maximum height of 8m and a maximum volume of 1740 m^3 of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.

- Roads – Access to the facility will be obtained from the Vermaasdrift gravel road traversing the site which is accessed from the R76 Provincial Road. An internal site road network will also be required to provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure. The access and internal roads will be constructed within a 25-meter corridor.
- Fencing - For health, safety and security reasons, the facility will be required to be fenced off from the surrounding properties. Fencing with a height of 2.5 meters will be used.

8.4 RECOMMENDATION OF EAP

The final recommendation by the EAP considered firstly if the legal requirements for the EIA process had been met and secondly the validity and reliability of the substance of the information contained in the BA report. In terms of the legal requirements it is concluded that:

- All key consultees have been consulted as required by Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017)
- The Basic Assessment process has been conducted as required by the EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017), Regulations 19 and Appendix 1.
- The EMPr was compiled in conjunction with the Generic EMPr for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure as per Government Notice 435, which was published in Government Gazette 42323 on 22 March 2019.
- The EMPr was compiled in conjunction with the Generic EMPr for the development of the associated substation infrastructure for transmission and distribution of electricity as per Government Notice 435, which was published in Government Gazette 42323 on 22 March 2019.
- The EMPr was compiled for the Phofu Solar Power Plant as per Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations (GN.R. 326), published in Government Gazette 40772 on 07 April 2017.
- The proposed mitigation measures will be sufficient to mitigate the identified impacts to an acceptable level.
- No additional specialist studies are proposed on any environmental issue raised and therefore, no terms of reference are provided for such studies.
- Grid connection option 1 is preferred from an environmental perspective and is therefore recommended for approval as part of the EA.

In terms of the contents and substance of the BA report the EAP is confident that:

- All key environmental issues were identified. These key issues were adequately assessed during the BA process to provide the competent authority with sufficient information to allow them to make an informed decision.

The final recommendation of the EAP is that:

It is the opinion of the independent EAP that the proposed development will have a net positive impact for the area and will subsequently ensure the optimal utilisation of resources. All negative environmental impacts can further be effectively mitigated through the proposed mitigation measures. Based on the contents of the report it is proposed that an environmental authorisation be issued, which states (amongst other general conditions) that the Phofu Solar Power Plant and associated infrastructure on the Farm Portion 3 of the Farm Tweepunt No. 14., Registration Division Viljoenskroon, Free State Province be approved subject to the following conditions:

- Implementation of the proposed mitigation measures set out in the EMPr(s).
- Implementation of the proposed mitigation measures set out in the specialist studies.
- The proposed solar facility must comply with all relevant national environmental laws and regulations.
- All actions and tasks allocated in the EMPr(s) should not be neglected and a copy of the EMPr(s) should be made available onsite at all times.
- Should archaeological/ heritage sites or graves be exposed during construction work, it must immediately be reported to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.
- The optimised layout must be implemented.
- Avifauna pre-construction winter baseline assessment should be conducted before construction begins and a post-construction monitoring programme should be implemented throughout the life of the project.
- Further consultation with Eskom-EWT and Avifauna Specialist must be undertaken in terms of avifauna cumulative impacts associated with the power lines.

We trust that the department find the report in order and eagerly await your comments in this regard.

Christia van Dyk

Environamics - Environmental Consultants

ENVIRONAMICS

9 REFERENCES

ANON. nd. Guidelines for Environmental Impact Assessments. http://redlist.sanbi.org/eiaguidelines.php

ACTS see SOUTH AFRICA

BODEN, T.A., G. MARLAND, and R.J. ANDRES. 2011. Global, Regional, and National Fossil-Fuel CO2 Emissions. Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge, Tenn., U.S.A.

BOTHA, J. 2022. Visual Impact Assessment – The Proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant near Vierfontein, Free State Province.

BOTHA, M. 2022. Social Impact Assessment - The Proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant near Vierfontein, Free State Province.

BUTLER, E. 2022. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for The Proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant near Vierfontein, Free State Province.

CONSTITUTION *see* SOUTH AFRICA. 1996.

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DoE). Integrated Resource Plan 2010-2030

DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY (DME). 2003. White Paper on Renewable Energy.

DIVYA, K.C. AND ØSTERGAARD, J., 2009. Battery energy storage technology for power systems—An overview. *Electric power systems research*, *79*(4), pp.511-520.

ENERGY BLOG. 2015. Energy Blog – Project Database. [Web:] http://www.energy.org.za/knowledge-tools/project-database?search=project lookup&task=search [Date of assess: 28 September 2015].

FEZILE DABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY. Fezile Dabi District Municipality Integrated Development Plan for 2019-2021.

FIRST SOLAR. 2011. PV Technology comparison.

HAAGNER, A.S.H. 2022. Proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant Specialist Avifaunal Assessment.

HENNING, BJ. 2022. Terrestrial Biodiversity, Plant and Animal Species Impact Assessment Report for the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant.

HENNING, BJ. 2022. Wetland/ Riparian Impact Assessment Report for the proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant.

LANZ, J. 2022. Agriculture Agro-Ecosystem Specialist Assessment for the Proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant near Vierfontein, Free State Province.

MOQHAKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY. Moqhaka Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan for 2022 – 2023.

MUCINA, L. AND RUTHERFORD, M.C. 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. 2006. Development and Application of a Land Capability Classification System for South Africa.

NERSA. 2009. South Africa Renewable Energy Feed-in Tariff (REFIT) – Regulatory Guidelines.

SANBI. 2016. Guidelines for Environmental Impact Assessments. [Web:] http://redlist.sanbi.org/eiaguidelines.php. Date of access: 26 April 2016.

SOLARGIS. 2021. Global Horizontal Irradiation (GHI). [Web:] https://globalsolaratlas. info/ download/south-africa [Date of access: 04 May 2021].

SOUTH AFRICA(a). 1998. The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No. 85 of 1983. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 1996. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa as adopted by the Constitutional Assembly on 8 May 1996 and as amended on 11 October 1996. (B34B-96.) (ISBN: 0-260-20716-7.)

SOUTH AFRICA(a). 1998. The National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA(b). 1998. The National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 1999. The National Heritage Resources Act, No. 25 of 1999. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 2004. The National Environment Management: Air Quality Act, No. 39 of 2004. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA(a). 2008. The National Energy Act, No. 34 of 2008. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA(b). 2008. The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. Minister in the Presidence: Planning. 2009. *Medium Term Strategic Framework. – A Framework to guide Governments Programme in the Electoral Mandate Period 2009-2014*.

SOUTH AFRICA. 2010. Regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998. (GNR. 543, 544 and 545. 2010.). Pretoria: Government Printer.

SWINGLER, S. 2006. Statistics on Underground Cable in Transmission networks, Final Report of CIGRE Working Group B1.07.

THE MESOTHELIOMA CENTRE. 2016. Mesothelioma in South Africa. [Web:] http://www.asbestos.com/mesothelioma/south-africa/. [Date of access: 27 June 2016].

VAN SCHALKWYK, J. 2022. Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment: The Proposed Phofu Solar Power Plant Near Vierfontein, Free State Province.

VAN ZYL, L. 2022. Traffic Impact Study For The Transportation Of Solar Energy Equipment To The Phofu Solar Power Plant Near Vierfontein/ Viljoenskroon, Free State Province

WORLD BANK GROUP. 2006. The Equator Principles.